

UNIVERSITY OF B.C. LIBRARY



3 9424 00126 0253

*BOOK-KEEPING  
FOR FARMERS*

U.B.C. LIBRARY

ROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON  
LONDON

# WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC AND EDUCATIONAL SERIES.

(The Vol

SOILS  
OF M

FARM  
and J  
R. S.

"Emin  
varied s  
farmer's

STOC  
3. O  
Woo

"The  
effective

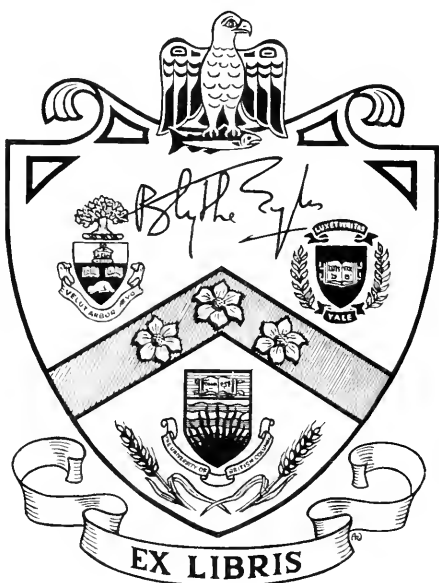
DAIR  
By J  
(Vol.

"We  
been cor

UTIL  
REC  
OF M

"A w  
all inter

OUTI



BURN, Author of "Landed Estates Management," "Farm Management," and Editor of "The Complete Grazier." Consisting of the above Five Volumes in One. 1,250 pp., profusely illustrated, half-bound. 12s.

"The aim of the author has been to make his work at once comprehensive and trustworthy, and in this aim he has succeeded to a degree which entitles him to much credit."—*Morning Advertiser*.

"Should find a place in every farmer's library."—*City Press*.

"No farmer should be without it."—*Banbury Guardian*.

**SUBURBAN FARMING:** A Treatise on the Laying-out and Cultivation of Farms, adapted to the Produce of Milk, Butter and Cheese, Eggs, Poultry, and Pigs. By the late Professor JOHN DONALDSON. With considerable Additions, illustrating the Modern Practice, by ROBERT SCOTT BURN. With numerous Illustrations. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s.

"An admirable treatise on all matters connected with dairy farms."—*Live Stock Journal*.

**CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.**

A SELECTION FROM WEALE'S SERIES.

**OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES MANAGEMENT.** Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, the Setting-out of Farms and their Fields, Construction of Roads, Fences, Gates, and Farm Buildings, Irrigation, Drainage, Plantation, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations. 2s. 6d.: cloth boards, 3s.

"A c  
manage

g to the

OUT  
of 1  
Det:  
Rob  
Wit

eat  
Stock,  
c. By  
ming."

"The  
beginn  
and suc

ntage by  
al to old

OUT.  
MA  
two

FARM  
e above

SHE  
ease  
with  
prov  
"The

d Dis-  
Edition,  
nd Im-

MEA  
Dis  
Ew.  
Wit

tsman.

lucers,  
v JOHN  
k," &c.

"A c  
and th  
food su  
Meat a

is serious  
on of the  
e day."—

A C  
AD  
Edi  
"A  
"Sh  
Irish E

THE  
Third  
&c. 2s.

Express.  
land."—

THE  
for

THE UNIVERSITY OF  
BRITISH COLUMBIA  
Gift

Tables  
1 Straw

Dealers, &c., forming a complete Calculator and Ready Reckoner. By JOHN STEELE. Fifth Edition, enlarged. 2s.

"A most useful handbook. It should be in every professional office where agricultural valuations are conducted."—*Land Agent's Record*.

**MILLER'S, CORN MERCHANT'S, AND FARMER'S READY RECKONER.** Second Edition. With a Price List of Improved Flour-Mill Machinery, by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. 2s.

"Will prove an indispensable *vade mecum*. Nothing has been spared to make the book complete and perfectly adapted to its special purpose."—*Miller*.

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2010 with funding from  
University of British Columbia Library



BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS

AND

ESTATE OWNERS

# WOODMAN'S

## System of Bookkeeping for Farmers, &c.

ACCOUNT BOOKS SUPPLIED FOR THIS SYSTEM  
By CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court,  
London, E.C.

### PLAN A.

- |  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1. WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK, including forms for one year of all the accounts specified in this Plan, and numerous Registers of Crops and Live Stock (see p. 24) | PRICE<br>s. d.<br>7 6 |
|--|-----------------------|
- Bound in red basil, cloth sides, and paged throughout.*

### PLAN B.

- |   |      |
|---|------|
| 2. CASH BOOK, with space for Transfers at end, 2 quires = 96 openings   | 10 0 |
| 3. PETTY CASH BOOK, 2 quires = 96 openings  | 10 0 |
| 4. LABOUR BOOK, 3 quires = 144 openings   | 12 0 |
| 5. LEDGER, with fixed Index at commencement, and pages at end ruled and printed for the Yearly Valuations, 2½ quires = 120 openings | 11 0 |

*The above books for Plan B are bound in moleskin, lettered on back, with printed headings, and paged throughout.*

### PLAN C.

- |   |      |
|---|------|
| 6. BOUGHT DAY BOOK, 4 quires = 192 openings                                     | 13 0 |
| 7. SOLD DAY BOOK, 3 „ 144 „   | 12 0 |
| 8. CASH BOOK, 3 „ 144 „   | 12 0 |
| 9. PETTY CASH BOOK, 2½ „ 120 „  | 11 0 |
| 10. LABOUR BOOK, 4 „ 192 „  | 13 0 |
| 11. RENT BOOK, bound in green cloth and lettered on side, 1 quire = 48 openings | 7 6  |
| 12. LEDGER, with Index, and Forms for Valuations, 5 quires = 240 openings       | 14 0 |

*The above books for Plan C are bound in moleskin (except RENT BOOK), lettered on back, with printed headings, and paged throughout.*

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| 13. REGISTER OF CROPS AND STOCK, for use under Plans B and C (to last about five years), bound in moleskin | 20 0 |
|--|------|

\* \* NOTE.—In ordering, please quote the number on the list as well as the name of the book. Book 1 (YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK) is kept in stock; Books 2 to 13 are supplied to order.

# BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS

AND

## ESTATE OWNERS

A Practical Treatise

*PRESENTING, IN THREE PLANS, A SYSTEM ADAPTED  
FOR ALL CLASSES OF FARMS*

BY

JOHNSON M. WOODMAN

Chartered Accountant

AUTHOR OF "BOOK-KEEPING FOR SOLICITORS"

Third Edition, Revised



LONDON

CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL

1893

LONDON:  
PRINTED BY J. S. VIRTUE AND CO., LIMITED,  
CITY ROAD.

## PREFACE.

---

THE object of this manual is to show that the principles of Book-keeping may be applied to Farmers' Accounts by a simple method and with good results. I have endeavoured to furnish a system of accounts which the farmer will find simple enough to keep correctly, and which will at the same time give him the results of his farming operations in the various departments in which they lie.

The substantial advantage to be gained by good book-keeping is now widely known and acknowledged, but it is feared that very few farmers have hitherto availed themselves of it. Their employment renders them naturally disinclined for close attention to books, and it is not surprising that many of them regard book-keeping as troublesome and useless. It may be also that no clear statement has been presented to them of the application of book-keeping to farm accounts.

Some of the "Account Books" in use among them, although they afford the means of collecting under suggestive headings a variety of useful information, do not give a system of accounts the accuracy of which is capable of proof, and which will show to the farmer how he stands in respect of liabilities and assets.

Most farmers make a valuation once a year, by which

their progress upwards or downwards may be ascertained, but how the increase or decrease of capital has been produced it would be impossible for them to show. This I hope to enable them to do by this system of accounts, which will also furnish them with a check upon all their business transactions.

It may be said that bad times like the present do not present a suitable opportunity for starting book-keeping, but a little reflection will show that, when profits are slow and difficult to make, it becomes more than ever necessary to look well to your expenditure, and to have your resources under control. The "bad times" also furnish a special reason for farmers keeping efficient accounts, inasmuch as without them they will be unable successfully to appeal against their assessment of Income Tax, which in the majority of cases is doubtless in excess of the income realised by the farmer. The Chancellor of the Exchequer drew attention to this in introducing the Budget on the 30th April, 1885. In commenting on the desirability of equalising the incidence of Schedule B throughout Great Britain he said, "My suggestion is this, instead of an arbitrary payment in proportion to rent, why should they (the farmers) not pay, like every other business man, upon their net profits?" And, in dealing with the objection that farmers do not keep books, and therefore do not know what the net profits of their trade are, he reminded the House that under the present Bankruptcy Act it was deemed an offence not to keep proper books of account.

It is probably well known to farmers that, since 1851, they have been entitled to a reduction in the amount of the tax payable by them, if they can prove to the satisfaction of the Commissioners that their profits fell short of their assessment. But in order to obtain this allowance it is clear that proper books of account must be produced, and it is more than probable that the inability to produce them

has deprived farmers of an abatement of tax to which they would otherwise have been entitled.

In seeking to frame a system of accounts for so large and varied a class as the agricultural interest includes, there is not only the difficulty of meeting the *requirements*, but of suiting the *capacity* of all. I have therefore found it advisable to present three plans.

PLAN A.—The shortest method, for which no technical knowledge of book-keeping is necessary.

PLAN B.—A simple but efficient system, which I believe will be found the most useful in the greater number of cases.

PLAN C.—A more complete arrangement, intended for those who, having to deal with large properties, and possessing the necessary clerical assistance, will find it advantageous to keep their books on a more extended plan.

The technicalities of book-keeping have, to a great extent, been set aside, but I trust that it will be found that the true object of book-keeping has been kept in view.

Any suggestions tending to make this little book more useful I would gladly avail myself of should another edition be called for.

J. M. WOODMAN.

## PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

---

SINCE the issue of the first edition of this book, the alteration of the law relating to Income Tax, foreshadowed by Mr. Childers in 1885, took effect in Mr. Goschen's budget of 1887, and farmers can now pay tax under Schedule D, like other business men, on the amount of their profits only. The small number of farmers who had availed themselves of this relief at the date of the last return is doubtless in great measure owing to the difficulty they find in rendering the necessary accounts. This difficulty it is one of the objects of this book to remove.

The Author has been encouraged by expressions of approval from all parts of the country, and has taken advantage in this second edition of some suggestions kindly furnished by correspondents.

J. M. WOODMAN.

PITTMAN AND WOODMAN,  
4, GUILDHALL CHAMBERS, LONDON, E.C.,  
*February, 1889.*



# CONTENTS.

---

## PLAN A.

---

### CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY—CASH BOOK AND LABOUR BOOK. . . . .	PAGE 3
---	-----------

### CHAPTER II.

BALANCE SHEET, AND PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT . . . . .	8
SET OF ACCOUNTS ILLUSTRATING PLAN A. . . . .	11

---

## PLAN B.

---

### CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY. . . . .	27
-----------------------	----

### CHAPTER II.

LEDGER . . . . .	29
------------------	----

### CHAPTER III.

CASH BOOK AND PETTY CASH BOOK . . . . .	39
---	----

### CHAPTER IV.

TRANSFERS . . . . .	45
---------------------	----

## CHAPTER V.

	PAGE
LABOUR BOOK . . . . .	47

## CHAPTER VI.

REGISTERS OF CROPS AND LIVE STOCK . . . . .	48
SET OF BOOKS ILLUSTRATING PLAN B. . . . .	49

## PLAN C.

## CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY. . . . .	89
-----------------------	----

## CHAPTER II.

DAY BOOKS . . . . .	90
---------------------	----

## CHAPTER III.

CASH BOOK AND PETTY CASH BOOK . . . . .	94
---	----

## CHAPTER IV.

RENT BOOK AND LABOUR BOOK . . . . .	97
-------------------------------------	----

## CHAPTER V.

LEDGER . . . . .	99
SET OF BOOKS ILLUSTRATING PLAN C. . . . .	107

## **PLAN A.**

---

INTRODUCTION.

CASH BOOK AND LABOUR BOOK.

BALANCE SHEET AND PROFIT AND LOSS  
ACCOUNT.

SET OF ACCOUNTS ILLUSTRATING THIS PLAN.



# BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS

AND

ESTATE OWNERS.

---

## PLAN A.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### INTRODUCTORY.

##### CASH BOOK AND LABOUR BOOK.

1. FARMERS as a class do not spend much time in writing or reading books, the Book of Nature being, no doubt, their chief study ; and the author is quite aware that there are many successful farmers who keep no books whatever.

2. But this state of things is fast dying out ; and the difficulties with which the Agricultural Interest is beset render it necessary that those engaged in this great branch of industry should look very closely at the way in which the year's results have been produced.

3. By so doing the farmer will ascertain whether his capital and energies can be employed more profitably in one direction than another. If, for example, he should be induced to take up and push a particular branch of the business—such as Dairy Produce, Poultry, or Fruit-growing—it is manifest how important it would be for him to know at an early date what are his gains or losses in respect of each venture. And, in any case, if he is to make headway in the present depressed and depressing state of affairs, he must be able readily to examine the sources of his Income and Expenditure.

4. To enable him to do this in the simplest way has been my object in Plan A.

5. In commencing Book-keeping according to this plan, a Valuation must be made of the Farming Stock; and care should be taken that the valuation is complete, and that the prices fixed are such as would leave a profit on realisation. A form for entering the particulars of the valuation will be found on pp. 20, 21.

Lists of the Debts owing to and by the farmer must also be made at starting, and the same thing must then be done at the end of each succeeding year.

6. All that is necessary to be done during the year is to enter the Receipts and Payments from day to day, in a book similar to the example given, pp. 12, 13, and once a week to write the Wages List in a Labour Book, as shown pp. 14, 15.

With these materials we shall be able to arrive at a correct statement of the Profit and Loss (pp. 16, 17), and to ascertain by a Balance Sheet (pp. 18, 19) the amount of capital of which the farmer is possessed, or the amount of his deficiency—if such there be.

7. On turning to the **Cash Book** (pp. 12, 13), he will find it has twelve money columns, but with only two of these need he concern himself at first. These two are the first on each page, commencing from the left, and are numbered 1 and 6. In No. 1 he will enter all his Receipts, starting with the amount of cash he has in hand or at the bank. If he is overdrawn at the bank the balance would be entered in column 6, and he will also enter in that column all his Payments. Each item of Receipt and Payment must have its date and the particulars entered against it. These entries should be made day by day in order to ensure a correct Cash Account.

8. It is not absolutely necessary that anything more should be done than this, for the Cash Account is completed

by the entries in the two first columns (Nos. 1 and 6). But, as I have already stated, it is most desirable that the results of each branch of the business should be shown, and that the farmer should have some idea as to where his money is going—how much is spent for value, and how much is simply an expense which he has to allow for in estimating his profits. On the other side he should know, from actual figures, what each branch (Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c.) produces in cash receipts.

To enable him to do this the columns 2—5 on the Receipts side and 7—12 on the Payments side are provided, and every Receipt and Payment should be extended under its proper heading in one of those columns.

9. Now, if my reader will turn his attention to the example (pp. 12, 13), he will find the first three columns on either side—starting from the total column—to be headed “Crops,” “Live Stock,” and “Dairy and Poultry,” these being taken to be the three departments of the farm.

There is another column, No. 5, for other sources of Receipt, such as a horse sold; and there are three other columns on the Payment side, headed respectively “Implements,” “General Expenses,” and “Household Expenses.”

10. The farmer must then, at his leisure, but as often as convenient, take up this book, and extend into one of these columns, under its proper heading, each Receipt and Payment. The division of the Wages is obtained from the Labour Book (see pars. 15, 16), and it is important that this division should be made weekly, for if done at the time there will be no difficulty in apportioning the Wages according to the time occupied, but if left until afterwards, it would often be only guess-work.

11. The examples given in the Account (pp. 12, 13) will show, it is hoped, how the columns are used. There will be no difficulty in assigning each Receipt to its proper column. The Payments, perhaps, will not be so easy to

deal with. But it must be borne in mind that whatever contributes directly to the cost of "Crops," "Live Stock," or "Dairy and Poultry," must be entered under one of these headings. Only new implements go into column 10: repairs and renewals, with all other farm expenses, not directly chargeable in columns 7—9, will be entered in column 11; and private expenditure not chargeable to the farm in column 12.

12. The Account will show at any time, if kept correctly—

- (a.) By a comparison of the totals of the two first columns (Nos. 1, 6) the amount of "Cash in hand," whether in the house or at the bankers.
- (b.) By the addition of the other columns, the amount received and paid to date under each of these heads.

13. The advantages of this Account are—

- (1.) That it presents, at one view, the whole of the income and expenditure of the Farm, under the proper headings.
- (2.) It avoids the necessity of posting to a ledger, which, to those unaccustomed to such work, is no doubt very tedious.
- (3.) It furnishes proof of the correctness of the results given, by the totals of these various heads of Receipts and Payments adding across into the total columns.

14. It is not a complete record, as it only deals with Cash Receipts and Payments; and such items as (1) Farm Manure used on land, and (2) Farm Produce consumed by Live Stock are, consequently, not included; and the departmental accounts of Crops and Live Stock are incomplete to this extent. These items might be dealt with in the Analysis at the end of the year; but, as the first object here is simplicity, I have thought it well not to do so, but to encourage my reader, who sees the advantage of accuracy



in these matters, to go on to Plan B and keep his accounts according to it.

**15. The Labour Book.**—It is usual for farmers to keep a Wages List in some way, however rough. The form given on pp. 14, 15 is only a development of this. The same principle is adopted here as in the Cash Book. Not only are the wages paid to each man entered here, but, under columns 2—5, the amount so paid is charged up to the account for which it is expended. The left-hand page will not need any explanation, and column 1 of the money columns presents nothing new, completing, as it does, the weekly wage list.

The remaining columns (2—5) will be found to correspond, in their headings, to columns 7, 8, 9 and 11 in the Analysis of Payments (p. 13), and into one of these columns each labourer's wages must be carried out, so that the proper account may be charged with it.

**16.** I do not forget that men are constantly being changed in their work during the week, and that therefore it would be troublesome to apportion the amounts exactly, but all that is required is an **approximate** division, so that the year's totals shall show, pretty nearly, how the wages have been applied.

The weekly division of the Wages must be entered opposite the payment in the Cash account, p. 13.

I have given a full example of one week only, but every other week must be treated in a similar way.

The totals only are filled in (p. 15) to complete the year.

## CHAPTER II.

## BALANCE SHEET AND PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT.

17. I WILL now briefly explain the Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss account, and show how they are prepared.

18. A **Balance Sheet** is not, properly, a statement of the **Income** arising from the farm (for which we should look to the Profit and Loss account), but shows what **Capital** is invested in the farm. It should have, on the left-hand side, what I owe—my **liabilities**; and, on the right, what I possess—my **assets**. The former deducted from the latter shows what I am “**worth**” commercially speaking.

19. It will be necessary to make such a Balance Sheet at starting. I have already shown (pars. 5, 6) what are the materials for the Balance Sheet. They will generally consist—as in the example given—of the Valuation, Debts owing to and by the farmer, and Cash Balance. These items have then to be arranged so as to set forth—(1) the amount owing by the farmer; (2) the fund to which he must look for the payment of his debts; and (3) the surplus that would remain after the discharge of his liabilities.

To understand the way to do this we had better turn to the example given (pp. 18, 19).

20. Looking at the commencing Balance Sheet we find that the right-hand side of the account is headed “**Assets**,” and under it we shall consequently find what the farmer is possessed of.

The first item is the Cash Balance £53 6s. 4d., which is the sum he had at his disposal either in the house or at the bank. Of course it sometimes happens that the Bank Account gets overdrawn, in which case the amount of the overdraft (or loan from the bank as the case may be) must be entered on the other side as a debt owing by the Farmer.

The total of the outstanding Book Debts is the next item. Last, but not least, the Valuation (see p. 21) completes the Farm Assets, the total being £2,785 17s. 4d. in our example. Any other property not included in the Valuation would be added here and go to swell the total of Assets.

21. Against this must be set down on the left-hand side, under the head of Liabilities, every Debt owing **by** the farmer. The total of these Debts is entered in the outer column, and the difference between this amount and the total Assets is the Capital which the farmer has in his business.

22. This, in our example, is £2,584 2s. 7d., which is entered on the left-hand side to balance the account.

23. But, supposing there were a debt of £3,000 on the farm, and that that money had been lost in consequence of a series of bad years, the Debts under the head of Liabilities would be £3,201 14s. 9d., for money borrowed is a debt as much as rent or any other liability. Then the balance, instead of appearing on this side as Capital, would be entered on the right-hand side, and would show the amount by which his Assets were short of what he owed, viz., £415 17s. 5d., which would, therefore, be his Deficiency.

24. This commencing Balance Sheet is necessary not only to show the farmer how he stands at the time, but also as a starting point and a means of comparison by which the progress of the business may be ascertained. This is exemplified in the closing Balance Sheet (pp. 18, 19), where the Capital ascertained to be in the farm at the beginning of the year is taken as the basis, and the profit shown by the Profit and Loss Account added to it, the Household Expenses being first deducted. The result then should be the difference between the two sides of the Balance Sheet as shown in our example, £2,786 12s. 5d.

25. If this is not so there must be a mistake either in the

Profit and Loss Account or Balance Sheet, and a little care will probably discover it. For it must be borne in mind that the difference in the Capital appearing in the Balance Sheets from year to year, after allowing for Household Expenses, should always be the amount of gain or loss shown by the Profit and Loss Account.

**26. The Profit and Loss Account** may be prepared by following the form given (pp. 16, 17), and it is made up entirely from the Valuations, totals of Receipts and Payments and Lists of Debts, which we have already referred to. It will be seen here that the net Receipts (on the right-hand side) exceed the Payments (on the left), after allowing for the valuations at the beginning and end of the year—by £439 16s. 5d., so that that amount is a profit, and is entered to balance the account, and carried off to the Balance Sheet.

**27.** If the Payments side had been in excess, the balance would have been a loss, and would have been entered on the other side, the amount being deducted from the Capital in the Balance Sheet.

**28.** The Household Expenses must not be charged against the profits, because they are not a business expense, and simply show how much of the profits have been spent in that way. The amount is deducted from Capital in the closing Balance Sheet, while the net profit is added to it.

**29.** The necessity for such a Balance Sheet as is described above is twofold :—

- (1.) It is necessary to show that the Assets of the farm are sufficient to meet its Liabilities.
- (2.) Without it there is no proof that the Profit and Loss Account is correct, but the two statements being taken together, each confirms the accuracy of the other.

## PLAN A.

---

### SET OF ACCOUNTS.

---

	PAGES
1. CASH ACCOUNT, AND ANALYSIS OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS . . . . .	12—13
2. LABOUR ACCOUNT . . . . .	14—15
3. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT . . . . .	16—17
4. BALANCE-SHEET AT STARTING . . . . .	18—19
5. BALANCE-SHEET AT CLOSING . . . . .	18—19
6. VALUATION AT STARTING . . . . .	20—21
7. VALUATION AT CLOSING . . . . .	22—23

**[PLAN A.]—CASH ACCOUNT AND  
RECEIPTS—1885-6.**

Date.	From whom, and particulars.	Amount Received.	Analysis of Receipts.				
			Crops.	Live Stock.	Dairy and Poultry.	Sundries.	
			1	2	3	4	5
1885.		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Sept. 29	Balance at this date.....	53 6 4	—	—	—	—	—
Oct. 1	R. Alton, his account for hay	0 15 0	0 15 0	—	—	—	—
" 3	Eggs and milk sold .....	0 5 0	—	—	0 5 0	—	—
" 5	Jas. Brown, hay.....	12 10 0	12 10 0	—	—	—	—
" "	W. Higgins, account for sheep .....	8 5 4	—	8 5 4	—	—	—
" 8	H. Snell, for pigs .....	6 10 0	—	6 10 0	—	—	—
" 12	W. Hook, account for eggs and milk .....	1 3 2	—	—	1 3 2	—	—
" "	Jas. Brinkman, barley .....	30 6 6	30 6 6	—	—	—	—
" 17	Eggs and milk sold two weeks .....	0 8 6	—	—	0 8 6	—	—
" "	Poultry sold .....	1 10 0	—	—	1 10 0	—	—
" 19	John Powell, wheat .....	24 6 4	24 6 4	—	—	—	—
" "	W. Bridges, barley .....	35 7 9	35 7 9	—	—	—	—
" 22	S. Edwards, apples .....	6 4 6	6 4 6	—	—	—	—
" 26	Edward James, hay .....	7 5 9	7 5 9	—	—	—	—
" 28	F. Early, wheat .....	20 3 6	20 3 6	—	—	—	—
" "	Horse, "Violet," sold .....	20 0 0	—	—	—	20 0 0	—
" 31	Eggs and milk, two weeks .....	0 15 0	—	—	0 15 0	—	—
" "	Wool sold .....	60 4 6	—	60 4 6	—	—	—
<i>The entries for the remainder of the year should be made in detail as they occur,</i>							
1886.							
Sept. 29	Lambs sold .....	150 0 0	—	150 0 0	—	—	—
" "	Bullocks sold .....	560 0 0	—	560 0 0	—	—	—
" "	Calves sold .....	42 10 0	—	42 10 0	—	—	—
" "	Pigs sold .....	80 0 0	—	80 0 0	—	—	—
" "	Wool sold .....	63 0 0	—	63 0 0	—	—	—
" "	Milk and eggs sold .....	86 4 5	—	—	86 4 5	—	—
" "	Produce sold .....	1,469 1 4	1,469 1 4	—	—	—	—
		2,740 2 11					
Deduct balance 29 Sept., 1885		53 6 4					
Total receipts.....		2,686 16 7	1,606 0 8	970 9 10	90 6 1	20 0 0	
Sept. 29	Balance brought down ...	234 0 10					

## ANALYSIS OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS.

## PAYMENTS—1885-6.

Date.	To whom, and particulars.	Amount Paid.	Analysis of Payments.					
			Crops.	Live Stock.	Dairy & Poultry.	Implements	General Expenses.	Household Expenses.
		6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1885		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Oct. 2	Wages, as per book	10 13 0	8 12 0	0 15 0	0 14 0	—	0 12 0	—
" "	Housekeeping .....	4 0 0	—	—	—	—	—	4 0 0
" 5	J. Smithers, seeds	46 10 0	46 10 0	—	—	—	—	—
" 9	Wages, as per book	12 4 0	10 3 0	0 15 0	1 6 0	—	—	—
" "	Housekeeping .....	2 3 0	—	—	—	—	—	2 3 0
" 15	Somers, veterinary surgeon .....	2 16 6	—	—	—	—	2 16 6	—
" "	Strong, blacksmith	4 10 7	—	—	—	—	4 10 7	—
" "	Brown, wheelwright .....	7 17 8	—	—	—	—	7 17 8	—
" 16	Wages, as per book	12 15 0	10 2 0	0 15 0	1 6 0	—	0 12 0	—
" "	Housekeeping .....	2 0 0	—	—	—	—	—	2 0 0
" 18	Ditto, butcher's bill	3 13 0	—	—	—	—	—	3 13 0
" 19	J. Hunt, waggon...	20 0 0	—	—	—	20 0 0	—	—
" 23	Wages, as per book	12 11 0	9 18 0	1 7 0	1 6 0	—	—	—
" "	Housekeeping .....	2 14 0	—	—	—	—	—	2 14 0
" 29	R. Overstone, rent to Michs. ....	150 0 0	—	—	—	—	150 0 0	—
" 30	Wages, as per book	13 4 0	9 18 0	1 8 0	1 6 0	—	0 12 0	—
" "	Housekeeping .....	2 10 0	—	—	—	—	—	2 10 0

but to avoid repetition, they are here given in a summarised form as follows:—

1886								
Sept. 29	Seeds .....	144 8 1	144 8 1	—	—	—	—	—
" "	Manure purchased	310 0 0	310 0 0	—	—	—	—	—
" "	Live Stock, sundry purchases .....	380 0 0	—	380 0 0	—	—	—	—
" "	Feed for Stock .....	210 0 0	—	210 0 0	—	—	—	—
" "	Drain pipes purchased .....	10 12 0	—	—	—	—	10 12 0	—
" "	Indian corn, &c., for poultry .....	13 6 6	—	—	13 6 6	—	—	—
" "	Implements bought	30 0 0	—	—	—	30 0 0	—	—
" "	Wages, weekly .....	623 11 0	501 10 0	47 0 0	20 2 0	—	54 19 0	—
" "	Housekeeping to date .....	220 6 7	—	—	—	—	—	220 6 7
" "	Rent to Lady Day Last .....	150 0 0	—	—	—	—	150 0 0	—
" "	Rates, taxes, and insurance .....	55 6 8	—	—	—	—	55 6 8	—
" "	Repairs of Buildings .....	14 10 0	—	—	—	—	14 10 0	—
" "	Repairs of Implements .....	10 15 0	—	—	—	—	10 15 0	—
" "	Sundry expenses .....	23 4 6	—	—	—	—	23 4 6	—
" "	Total payments ...	2,506 2 1						
" "	Balance in hand carried down ..	234 0 10						
		2,740 2 11						
" "	Total payments as above .....	2,506 2 1	1051 1 1	642 0 0	30 6 6	50 0 0	486 7 11	237 6 7

Week Ending.	Name.	How Employed.	Rate per day.	
			s.	d.
1885				
Oct. 2	George Mills ..	Thrashing .....	2	0
" "	William Lester ..	Ploughing .....	2	4
" "	James Brookes ..	Do. ....	2	2
" "	Robert Browning	Do. ....	2	2
" "	Arthur Boggis ..	Stockman .....	2	6
" "	James Cooper ..	Hedging .....	2	0
" "	John Harris ....	Pulling Mangold, per acre.....	6	0
" "	Robert Cook ..	Do. " .....	6	0
" "	Henry White ..	Do. " .....	6	0
" "	John Biggs ....	Dairyman .....	2	3
" "	James Brown ..	Foreman .....	3	0
" "	Walter Harris ..	Brushing hedges .....	2	0
" "	Arthur Sach ....	Do. ....	2	0
" "	H. Humphreys ..	Tying Straw at 2s. 3d. per load	—	—
" "	J. " ..			
Oct. 9	Sundry Persons	.. .. .	—	—
" 16	Do.	.. .. .	—	—
" 23	Do.	.. .. .	—	—
" 30	Do.	.. .. .	—	—
1886				
Sep. 29	Do.	.. .. .	—	—



Wages for the Week.			Analysis of Wages.											
			Crops.			Live Stock.			Dairy and Poultry.			General Expenses.		
1			2			3			4			5		
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
	12	0		12	0		—			—			—	
	14	0		14	0		—			—			—	
	13	0		13	0		—			—			—	
	13	0		13	0		—			—			—	
	15	0		—			15	0		—			—	
	12	0		—			—			—			12	0
	15	0		15	0		—			—			—	
	15	0		15	0		—			—			—	
	15	0		15	0		—			—			—	
	14	0		—			—			14	0		—	
	18	0		18	0		—			—			—	
	12	0		12	0		—			—			—	
	12	0		12	0		—			—			—	
I	13	0	I	13	0		—			—			—	
10	13	0	8	12	0		15	0		14	0		12	0
12	4	0	10	3	0		15	0	I	6	0		—	
12	15	0	10	2	0		15	0	I	6	0		12	0
12	11	0	9	18	0	I	7	0	I	6	0		—	
13	4	0	9	18	0	I	8	0	I	6	0		12	0
623	11	0	501	10	0	47	0	0	20	2	0	54	19	0

## DR. [PLAN A.]—PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT FOR

		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1885 Sept.	29	To Valuation at beginning of year (pages 20, 21).....			2,722	7	6
1886 Sept.	29	To Sundry Payments, as per Ab- stract, page 13, viz. :—					
		Crops .....	1,051	1 1			
		Live Stock .....	642	0 0			
		Dairy and Poultry .....	39	6 6			
		Implements.....	50	0 0			
		General expenses .....	486	7 11			
			2,268	15 6			
		Add debts owing by me at end of year .....	170	0 0			
			2,438	15 6			
		Deduct debts owing by me at begin- ning of year.....	201	14 9	2,237	0 9	
					4,959	8 3	
		To Balance being net profit carried to Balance Sheet, page 18 .....			439	16 5	
					5,399	4 8	

THE YEAR ENDING 29th SEPTEMBER, 1886.

CR.

1886 Sept.	29		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
		By Sundry Receipts as per Abstract, page 12, viz. :—						
		Crops .....	1,606	0	8			
		Live Stock .....	970	9	10			
		Dairy and Poultry .....	90	6	1			
		Horse "Violet" sold .....	20	0	0			
			2,686	16	7			
		Add Debts owing to me at end of year .....	15	4	3			
			2,702	0	10			
		Deduct Debts owing to me at beginning of year .....	10	3	6			
						2,691	17	4
"	"	By Valuation at end of year (pages 22, 23) .....				2,707	7	4
						5,399	4	8

DR. [PLAN A.] (Commencing) BALANCE

LIABILITIES.			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Debts owing by me, viz.:—								
R. Overstone, rent	..	..	150	0	0			
Brown, wheelwright	..	..	7	17	8			
Smithers, seedsman	..	..	36	10	0			
Somers, veterinary surgeon	..	..	2	16	6			
Strong, blacksmith	..	..	4	10	7			
Balance, being my capital at this date						201	14	9
						2,584	2	7
						2,785	17	4

DR. (Closing) BALANCE

LIABILITIES.			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Debts owing by me, viz.:—								
Overstone, R., rent	..	..	150	0	0			
Suggs, J., manure..	..	..	20	0	0			
Capital as per last Balance Sheet			2,584	2	7	170	0	0
<i>Deduct</i> —Household Expenses (p. 13)			237	6	7			
<i>Add</i> —Net Profit as per Profit and Loss Account (page 16)			2,346	16	0			
Balance, being my capital at this date			439	16	5	2,786	12	5
						2,956	12	5

SHEET. 29th SEPTEMBER, 1885.

CR.

ASSETS.				£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Cash Balance, as per page 12	..						53	6	4
Debts owing to me, viz.:—									
Alton, R. .. ..	..			0	15	0			
Higgins, W. .. ..	..			8	5	4			
Hook, W. .. ..	..			1	3	2			
							10	3	6
Valuation, as per page 21	..						2,722	7	6
							2,785	17	4

SHEET. 29th SEPTEMBER, 1886.

CR.

ASSETS.				£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Cash Balance, as per page 12	..				—		234	0	10
Debt owing to me, viz :—									
J. Surr .. ..	..				—		15	4	3
Valuation, as per page 23	..				—		2,707	7	4
							2,956	12	5

## [PLAN A.]—VALUATION MADE

Produce.	Acre- age.			Average per acre.		Total.		Average Price per Qr.	Value.			Remarks.
	A.	R.	P.	qrs	bs	qrs	bs		£	s.	d.	
Wheat ..	50	0	0	5	0	250	0	32/	400	0	0	
Barley ..	30	0	0	5	0	150	0	28/	210	0	0	
Oats ....	34	0	0	6	0	204	0	20/	204	0	0	
Beans ..	25	0	0	6	0	150	0	30/	225	0	0	
Peas ..	35	0	0	4	4	157	4	33/	259	17	6	
Roots ..	20	0	0	..	..	..	..	per acre. £8	160	0	0	
Hay ....	..	..	..	..	..	loads 40	0	per load 45/	90	0	0	
Straw ..	..	..	..	..	..	60	0	26/	78	0	0	
Carried } forward }									1,626	17	6	

NOTE.—This and the subsequent valuations do not include every item which may be found in a Farm Valuation, but furnish a useful form for entering the particulars.

29th SEPTEMBER, 1885.

Number of Animals.	Stock.			Price per head.	Value.			Remarks.
	Brought forward			.. ..	£	s.	d.	
					1,626	17	6	
	HORSES.							
10	Cart horses..	..	..	£25	250	0	0	
1	Colt..	..	..	.. nil.				
	CATTLE.							
15	Bullocks	..	..	.. £10	150	0	0	
	SHEEP.							
114	Ewes	..	..	.. £3	342	0	0	
2	Rams	..	..	.. £4	8	0	0	
	PIGS	..	..	.. ..	50	0	0	
	DAIRY AND POULTRY.							
4	Cows	..	..	.. £20	80	0	0	
	Poultry, &c.	..	..	.. ..	5	10	0	
	IMPLEMENTS, as per list			.. ..	210	0	0	
	Total			.. ..	2,722	7	6	

## [PLAN A.]—VALUATION MADE

Produce.	Acreage.			Average per Acre.		Total.		Average Price per Qr.	Value.			Remarks.
	A	R	P	qr	b	qrs	b		£	s.	d.	
Wheat ..	65	0	0	5	0	325	0	30/	487	10	0	
Barley ..	25	0	0	5	4	137	4	27/	185	12	6	
Oats ....	30	0	0	7	0	210	0	17/	178	10	0	
Beans ..	30	0	0	5	0	150	0	30/	225	0	0	
Peas ....	35	0	0	4	0	140	0	35/	245	0	0	
Roots ..	23	0	0	...	...	...	...	per acre. £8	184	0	0	
Hay ....	...	...	...	...	...	loads 30	...	per load 48/	72	0	0	
Straw ..	...	...	...	...	...	50	...	28/	70	0	0	
Carried forward }									1,647	12	6	



29th SEPTEMBER, 1886.

Number of Animals.	Stock.				Price per head.	Value.			Remarks.
						£	s.	d.	
	Brought forward .. ..				£	1,647	12	6	
	HORSES.								
9	Horses	..	..	..	25	225	0	0	
1	Colt	..	..	..	15	15	0	0	
	CATTLE.								
10	Bullocks	..	..	..	12	120	0	0	
	SHEEP.								
100	Ewes	..	..	..	3	300	0	0	
2	Rams	..	..	..	4	8	0	0	
	PIGS .. ..					32	0	0	
	DAIRY AND POULTRY.								
4	Cows	..	..	..	18	72	0	0	
	Poultry, &c,	..	..	..		4	19	6	
	IMPLEMENTS (as per list) ..					237	0	0	
	UNEXHAUSTED IMPROVE- MENTS .. ..					45	15	4	
	Total .. ..					2,707	7	4	

A YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK IN ACCORDANCE WITH  
PLAN A.

To facilitate the use, by Farmers, of the foregoing plan of accounts, a skeleton Account Book\* has been prepared containing space for a year's accounts. The advantage of having all his accounts in one book is readily appreciated by the farmer, and this form of account book is deservedly popular among those who do not require to keep ledger accounts. In order to make the book as complete as possible, registers of crops, live stock, &c., have been added in an Appendix, so that, within the covers of the book, when written up, should be found all that it is of importance to record respecting the farming operations of the year. The following accounts and statements will be found provided for in the book, viz. :—

Debts owing <i>by</i> me at beginning of year.	General View of Cultivation.
Debts owing <i>to</i> me at beginning of year.	Wheat Crop Account.
Valuation at beginning of year.	Barley   "   "
Balance Sheet at beginning of year.	Oat       "   "
Labour Account and Dairy (52 openings).	Bean     "   "
Cash Account (12 openings).	Pea      "   "
Valuation at end of year.	—       "   "
Debts owing <i>by</i> me at end of year.	Hay Sold and Consumed.
Debts owing <i>to</i> me at end of year.	Straw   "   "
Profit and Loss Account for the year.	Miscellaneous Produce Sold and Consumed.
Balance Sheet at end of year.	Summary of Crop Accounts.
	Register of Cattle.
	"    Sheep.
	"    Pigs.
	Stock taken in to feed.
	"   sent out
	Dairy and Poultry Produce.

APPENDIX.

Summary of Wages for the year.

\* "Woodman's Yearly Farm Account Book." Crosby Lockwood & Co.  
7, Stationers' Hall Court, London, E.C.

## **PLAN B.**

---

INTRODUCTION.

THE LEDGER.

THE CASH BOOK AND PETTY CASH BOOK.

TRANSFER ENTRIES.

LABOUR BOOK.

REGISTERS.

SET OF BOOKS ILLUSTRATING THIS PLAN.



## PLAN B.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### INTRODUCTORY.

30. We will now turn to the second plan of accounts, the one which I believe will be found to be most useful and satisfactory to the average farmer, the man who farms, say, from 250 to 300 acres, and who, in this area, is endeavouring to get a living in spite of bad seasons and falling markets.

31. The chief differences between this plan and the preceding one are—

(a.) The Receipts and Payments are posted to Ledger accounts instead of being simply entered in different columns. This plan, although involving a little more trouble at first, is really the easier, and admits of greater accuracy than the other.

(b.) It provides for the agreement of the Cash with the Bank account and—

(c.) It enables the different branch accounts, viz. "Crops," "Live Stock," "Dairy," &c., to be adjusted by transfers from one to the other.

32. A few remarks on the principles of book-keeping are necessary before explaining the books used in this system of accounts. Technicalities have been avoided as much as possible, but some explanations will no doubt be necessary in order that the book may be available for those for whom it is intended.

33. The terms **Debit** and **Credit**, though often made use of in reference to accounts, are frequently only vaguely understood, and a great deal of the difficulty that people find in grasping the meaning of accounts arises from this.

34. They are used for convenience only, and because it has been found better to arrange all the entries which affect the account in the same way on one side, and those affecting it in the opposite way on the other,—than to put them down all together, and add or subtract as the case may require.

35. As every transaction affects two parties, or two accounts, the account which **receives** is **debited** (left-hand side) and the account which **gives** is **credited** (right-hand side). This is the explanation of the terms **Debit** and **Credit**, and this must be borne in mind in posting to the Ledger, and in transferring items from one account to another in the Ledger.

36. The books to be used are as follows :—

- (1) **Cash Book**, in which will be entered all the cash which passes through the bank. A few pages are reserved at the end of the book for particulars of **Transfers** which have to be made in the ledger from one account to another.
- (2.) **Petty Cash Book**, which will contain an account of all cash receipts and payments which do not pass through the bank.
- (3.) **Labour Book**, for entering the wages weekly and dividing the cost of labour according to the way in which it has been employed.
- (4.) **Registers**, containing particulars of Tillages and Live Stock which the ledger accounts cannot conveniently give, but are very necessary for watching the results.
- (5.) **Ledger**, containing in a summarised form all the transactions of the year.

37. These books are here named in the order in which they will come into use, but to understand clearly what is before us we will glance at the **Ledger** first.

## CHAPTER II.

## THE LEDGER.

38. THE following accounts are supposed to refer to a farm of about 300 acres, held by Mr. John Ball, and partly devoted to growing the ordinary crops of cereals and roots, partly to breeding and fattening cattle, and, to a small extent, to dairy produce.

39. A valuation\* was made at Michaelmas last, the corn and other crops being taken at a low average price, and the debts owing to and by the farm enumerated, the whole being set forth under the heads of **Liabilities** (owing by the farm), and **Assets** (property on the farm and debts owing to it), in the **Balance Sheet** (pp. 50, 51).

40. The difference between the two sides, or surplus of assets over liabilities, is clearly the amount which John Ball would have in hand, if all debts were paid off, or, in other words, it is the amount of his **Capital** invested in the farm, and stands at £2,584 2s. 7d. (p. 50).

41. Accounts are opened in the Ledger under the headings of the several items mentioned in the Balance Sheet, the amount in each case being carried to the contrary side to that on which it appears in the Balance Sheet in accordance with the rule given in par. 35. A reference to the Balance Sheet will show how this is done—the figures in the left-hand margin refer to the ledger folios which will be found in brackets over each account.

42. For convenience, the balance of cash, £53 6s. 4d., is entered in separate books called the "Cash Book" and "Petty Cash Book," and the debts are arranged

\* The particulars of these valuations, made at the end of every year, will be found at the end of the Ledger, pp. 64—67; and in the ruled books which are supplied for this system of accounts, a space is reserved in the Ledger for them.

under the heads of "Sundry Debtors" and "Sundry Creditors."

43. Thus, in commencing book-keeping on this plan, the first step will be the making the Valuation; second, the Balance Sheet; and, third, the opening of accounts in the Ledger, under the heading of each item in the Balance Sheet (pars. 39—41).

Then the Cash Book, Transfers, and Labour Book will come into daily use, and the subsequent entries in the Ledger will be made as postings from them, as we shall presently see when dealing with those books.

44. We will now look through the various accounts in the Ledger (pp. 50—63), for, by seeing the results in this summarised form, we shall better understand what has to be kept in view in recording the daily transactions.

45. **Capital account** (pp. 52, 53) comes first. It is credited with the amount of capital shown by the Balance Sheet to be invested in the business at starting, and the net profit brought from the Profit and Loss account is added to it at the end of the year.

That completes the total on the credit side in the case before us, but if any further capital, not loans,\* be introduced from time to time the cash should be posted here.

On the debit side we have only one item, that of Household Expenses, brought from folio 19, and then the balance is carried down to the credit side to commence the next year. The increase in this balance at the end of the year

\* By "further capital" must not be understood money borrowed, which thus constitutes a liability. Such should be entered in the Cash Book when received, and posted to the credit of an account in the Ledger to be opened in the name of the person from whom it is received. The interest payable on the loan should be charged to General Expenses. The Capital account should only include John Ball's own capital after all liabilities have been provided for.



is, then, the amount by which the Income has exceeded the Expenditure during the year.

**46. Crop account, 1885** (pp. 52, 53).—On the left-hand (**debit**) side are entered (1) the amount at which the crops were valued; (2) wages for threshing, carting, &c.

On the right hand (**credit**) side we have the cash received for produce sold and the amounts chargeable to Live Stock and to 1886 crop. Particulars of these amounts will be found in the Transfer Book.

It will then be seen that the total amount realised for 1885 crop is £1,935 10s. 5d., which, after allowing for wages for threshing, &c., has exceeded the valuation by £287 2s. 11d. The account, therefore, shows a profit of that amount, which is entered to the debit here and carried to the credit of Profit and Loss.

**47. Crop account, 1886** (pp. 54, 55).—To this account is posted all the expenses chargeable against the coming crop, including seeds, manure, horse-keep, and labour.

Any of this year's produce which may have been sold, as in our example—Hay £15 4s. 3d.—is placed to the credit, and the account is also credited with the amount at which the crops are valued at the end of the year (29th Sept.).

The amount by which the credit exceeds the debit side of the account is then the profit (subject to realisation), which is filled in on the debit side (£319 15s. 8d.) and carried to the credit of Profit and Loss, and the Crop account, 1886, is then closed.

**48.** The valuation should be so made as to be considerably below the probable amount of net realisation or at actual cost. The amount of the valuation will in this, as in the two following accounts—Live Stock and Dairy and Poultry—be carried forward to the debit of the new year.

**49. Live Stock account** (pp. 54, 55).—Commencing with the value of the animals at Michaelmas last, we add to this amount the price of any others purchased from time to time and the cost of feeding and tending. On the other side are credited (1) the sales of animals, (2) of wool from sheep, (3) the value of manure, in respect of which the tillages have been enriched by the cattle, &c. (see par. 103), and (4) the amount at which the cattle, &c., on hand at the end of the year are valued.

Then, as the credits exceed the debits by £245 4s. 6d., there is shown to be a profit of that amount, which is entered on the debit side to balance the account and carried to the credit of Profit and Loss. The amount of the valuation, as mentioned in par. 48, is carried forward to the next year's account.

**50. Dairy and Poultry account** (pp. 56, 57) is treated almost exactly in the same way as Live Stock account, and, therefore, does not call for any special remark. In our example it contributes £26 1s. 2d. towards the profits of the farm.

**51. Rents, Rates, Taxes, and Insurance** (pp. 56, 57). The payments under this head are placed to a separate account, as it is desirable to see at a glance what they amount to.

The first entry in the account is the balance brought forward on the credit side for rent owing at the commencement of the year. The payments for Rent, Taxes, &c., are then posted on the debit side, and the half-year's rent owing at Michaelmas, 1886, is added; this last being carried forward to the next year's account as a credit balance, and taken out in the Balance Sheet as owing.

**52. General Expenses** (pp. 56, 57).—Under this head will be charged every business expense which does not come directly under either of the foregoing accounts. The total of the debit side is, at the end of the year, carried to

the debit of Profit and Loss against the profits, which are also transferred there on the credit side.

**53. Household Expenses** (pp. 58, 59).—It is most important, in order to obtain correct results, that as far as possible the personal and household expenses should be kept separate from the farm expenses. No doubt it is impossible to do this entirely, as the household will be chargeable for rent, and dairy and other produce consumed, the value of which cannot readily be ascertained.

**54.** But the cash payments under this head can easily be kept distinct, and thus the weekly amounts drawn on account of housekeeping are posted here, and the total carried to Capital Account at the end of the year, as so much money expended. It is presumed that the Housekeeper will keep an account, charging herself with these weekly sums received, and writing down on the other side how the money is expended.

**55. Horses account** (pp. 58, 59) shows the variation in the stock of horses.

They were valued at £250 at Michaelmas last; one horse has since been sold for £20; but a colt having come into work during the year, the value still reaches £240, and a sum of £10 is carried to the credit of Profit and Loss.

The value, £240, is carried forward to next year.

**56. Implements** (pp. 58, 59).—The entries in this account will not be numerous. Under this head has been included in the valuation all the “dead stock” on the farm, including machinery, ploughs, waggons, &c. Any implements purchased during the year—which are really additions to the value—will be posted here; but payments for repairs and renewals must go to General Expenses. As the value of this class of property is constantly lessening through wear and tear, it is necessary to reduce the amount at which it stands in the books by a fixed sum per annum.

Thus £23, or 10 per cent., has been credited to this account and carried to the debit of General Expenses.

57. This should be repeated annually, and the account reduced by 10 per cent. on the amount at which it stood at the commencement of the year. The balance can, if necessary, be checked every few years by a valuation of the implements on the farm, and, should this valuation give a less amount than the balance shown by the account, the amount must be reduced accordingly, and the difference carried to the debit of Profit and Loss.

58. **Unexhausted Improvements** (pp. 60, 61).—It is necessary that a separate account should be kept of any money spent in improvements, the advantage of which is to be reaped in subsequent years, or in respect of which compensation may be claimed. And now that the tenants' right to compensation has been defined by the Agricultural Holdings (England) Act, 1883, it will certainly be to the interest of the farmer to be able to show readily what has been spent in Improvements.

59. To illustrate this, in our example the cost of drain-pipes has been posted here, and the wages for drainage separated in the Labour Book, and charged up to this account.

It would not be correct to write off the whole of this outlay against this year's results, as there is a value attached to it which, if the tenant leaves the farm, will be recoverable as compensation, or, if he remains, will not be exhausted for some years to come.

60. It is here assumed that the value will be exhausted in ten years, and 10 per cent. is therefore written off the account and charged to General Expenses. A like amount should be written off each of the remaining nine years, or each year until the termination of the tenancy, when compensation could be claimed.

61. **Sundry Debtors** (pp. 60, 61).—This account only

comes into operation at the beginning and end of the year, to ensure that those transactions which have not been settled by cash are brought into the year to which they refer. Thus, at Michaelmas, 1885, there were sundry amounts due to the farm, in all £10 3s. 6d., the cash for these debts is posted to the credit here, when received, and the account is thereby closed until the end of the year.

Should any debt become "bad," the amount must be credited here and carried to the debit of Profit and Loss as a **bad debt**.

At Michaelmas, 1886, a sum of £15 4s. 3d. was due from J. Surr for hay sold to him. That amount has, therefore, been entered here and carried to the credit of Crop account, 1886, being a part of this year's produce.

**62. Sundry Creditors** (pp. 60, 61) is an exactly similar account to the preceding, only the debts are owing **by** the farm instead of **to** it. The sum of £51 14s. 9d. was owing to various persons at the commencement of the year, and has been balanced **by** the cash posted against it as the debts were paid. But the sum of £20, owing to J. Suggs for manure, is entered here as a liability, and charged to the 1886 crop.

**63.** The outstanding balances are treated in this way under the account, "Sundry Debtors" and "Sundry Creditors," in order to avoid the necessity of using Sales and Purchases Books, and of keeping personal accounts with each individual, as is done in Plan C. By posting the cash directly to the Crop, Stock, or Expenses accounts, brevity and clearness are maintained.

**64.** Where, however, the transactions on credit (*i.e.* those not settled immediately by cash) are at all numerous, it will be necessary for the farmer to have an account with each person with whom he deals. This is fully provided for in Plan C; but in most cases it will be sufficient to keep a

rough account in a memorandum-book, or in a separate part of the Ledger.

He must then be careful to enter through the Transfer Book all accounts owing to or by him at the end of the year, as in our example, where J. Surr is a debtor for hay sold to him.

**65.** We now come to the **Profit and Loss account**, the use of which should be very clearly understood. As the name implies, it is a record of Profits and Losses, and thus each year's account shows whether the farm has made a **Profit** or **Loss**. Every item of income and expenditure must be brought here ultimately, but it is convenient that they should be posted first under one of the different accounts of income or expenditure, and that the totals of these accounts should then be carried here. By this means the Profit and Loss account gives the result of the year's business in a summarised form, instead of a confused mass of detail.

**66.** Turning to the example given (pp. 62, 63), we shall find that the entries, with one exception, consist of transfers from accounts which have been already referred to, and which show the various sources of Profit and Loss.

Profit will appear on the right-hand side of the account, and Losses or Expenses on the left. Thus, in our example, the amounts entered on the right-hand side of the account each represent a gross profit derived from the source which is specified against it. The total on the credit side, therefore, is the total of Gross Profit.

**67.** Against this will be found, on the debit side, the expenses of the year, brought from the accounts of "Rent, &c.," and "General Expenses," and amounting together to £448 7s. 10d. Any further expenses which it might be desirable to post from the Cash Book to a separate Ledger account would, at the end of the year, be carried in one total from that account to the debit of Profit and Loss, and,

adding to the expenses, would diminish the balance or net profit. This, in our example, is the third item on the debit side, and amounts to £439 16s. 5d.\* It is transferred to the credit (right-hand) side of the Capital account, being the amount by which John Ball has increased his capital through the year's work.

**68.** Should the amount on the credit (right-hand) side not be sufficient to cover the expenses charged on the debit side, the account would show a loss; and the balance must then be entered on the right-hand side and carried to the debit of **Capital account** as so much capital lost.

**69. Balance Sheet** (pp. 62, 63).—When every entry has been made to complete the record of the year's transactions, the whole must be brought to the test by the Balance Sheet.

This is very simply done (as was shown at the commencement, pars. 39, 40), by arranging under the head of **Liabilities** all the credit balances, and under the head of **Assets** all the debit balances, standing in the Ledger, adding the cash balances which, although kept in separate books, are really Ledger accounts. Then if, as in the case before us, all the items representing Profit or Loss have been carried to the Profit and Loss account, each of the remaining balances must be either a Liability or an Asset, *i.e.* either a debt owing by the business or property belonging to the business. And the difference between the two sides is the capital or deficiency, according to whether the assets or the liabilities are the greater. In all solvent concerns, as in the example before us, the assets are the greater, and the surplus here at the end of the year is £2,786 12s. 5d.,

\* No charge has been made here for Interest on Capital employed on the farm. Under some circumstances it will be necessary to take this into account, as, for instance, where two partners have invested unequal amounts, or where a portion of the capital is borrowed (see Plan C, p. 152), but for the sake of simplicity it has been omitted here.

which agrees with the amount at credit of the Capital account (p. 53).

70. The meaning and use of the Balance Sheet has already been treated of in pars. 18, 19, 29. As a statement it is in itself most important, for to it the farmer must turn to ascertain what his financial position really is when brought to the test of figures. He learns there, not only what his capital amounts to, but what it consists of. If, on the other hand, he has lost his capital, it discovers to him, and enables him to show to others, to what extent he is insolvent. And, should he unfortunately be in this position, he will perhaps learn, by painful experience, the advisability of having such a statement to produce.

71. The Balance Sheet is also very necessary in relation to the other Ledger accounts.

- (1.) It is the confirmation of the Capital account, and answers the question which John Ball might ask when he sees £2,786 12s. 5d. to his credit, and is told that is his capital—"Where is it?"

The Balance Sheet tells him that it is the value of those various items enumerated under the head of Assets less the amount owing by him set forth under the head of Liabilities, the balance being the amount as shown by the Capital account.

- (2.) It also confirms the correctness of the Profit and Loss account, because, if we take the Capital as shown by the Balance Sheet at the beginning of the year (p. 50), viz. . . . £2,584 2 7 and deduct from it the Household Expenses (p. 59) . . . 237 6 7
- |                                 |       |       |      |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------|------|
|                                 | 2,584 | 2     | 7    |
|                                 |       | 237   | 6 7  |
|                                 |       | 2,346 | 16 0 |
| we find that we want . . .      |       | 439   | 16 5 |
| to make up the Capital shown by |       | 2,786 | 12 5 |
| the Balance Sheet at the end of |       |       |      |
| the year (p. 62), viz. . . .    |       |       |      |



and this sum of £439 16s. 5d. is the Net Profit shown by the Profit and Loss account (p. 62).

72. Having thus gone through the various accounts in the Ledger, giving such explanation as seemed necessary, I will now explain the working of the other books, viz., Cash Book, Petty Cash Book, Transfers, Labour Book, and Registers of Crops and Live Stock.

---

### CHAPTER III.

#### THE CASH BOOK AND PETTY CASH BOOK.

73. FORTUNATELY for farmers who have no liking for book-keeping, their cash transactions are not numerous.

While this renders it easier for them to keep a correct Cash account, it does not in any way set aside the importance of this branch of the subject.

A correct Cash account is the basis of good book-keeping, and without it nothing can be relied on.

74. It is important, therefore, that the Cash Book should be so kept that the correctness of the entries may be easily tested, and the balance agreed with the cash in the house or at the bank from time to time.

75. The practice of keeping a bank account is so general now, that it is presumed that the farmer who is intending to keep his accounts on this system has already adopted it. If not, let me advise him to lose no time in doing so.

76. But in case this book may fall into the hands of those who do not find it convenient to pass their cash through a banker's hands, I have given a second form of Cash account

(pp. 72—75), which will be available for such, and which is referred to on p. 44.

77. A banking account has many advantages—it secures the safe keeping of your money, provides a safe, easy, and cheap way of making payments, and preserves a permanent record of the cash transactions.

It is desirable, therefore, that your cash should, as far as possible, pass through the bank, and that your accounts should be so kept as to be able to tell at any time what is the balance in the banker's hands, and also what cash is in the house.

78. To do this the Cash account must be divided into two parts—(1) The **Cash Book**, containing all the cash paid in and drawn out of the bank; and (2) The **Petty Cash Book**, containing an account of small sums received and of money drawn from the bank, the disposal of which is accounted for per contra. This division of bank and house cash is often made by separate columns in one book; but for those who are not familiar with this use of columns, it will be found much simpler to follow the plan adopted here, and have two separate books.

### The Cash Book.

79. Turning to the example of the Cash Book (pp. 68—71) we find that on the left-hand page are entered **Receipts**, and on the right-hand page the **Payments** are set down, each in order of date.

80. **Receipts.**—The first item on this (left) side will be the cash balance, unless the bank account is overdrawn, in which case it would appear on the paid (right) side.

In our example there was at the commencement of the year a balance at the bank of £48 6s. 4d., which is accordingly the first entry in the account.

The receipts are then entered as they occur, giving such particulars as are necessary, and the amounts are filled in in

the first money column. Then, on the next market day or other convenient opportunity, the whole amount entered here since the last visit to the bankers is paid in, the total being entered in the second money column as "Paid to Bank."

**81.** It must be borne in mind that small items of weekly sales and money drawn from the bank for wages, &c., are not entered here, but in the Petty Cash Book (pp. 76, 77), as before mentioned (par. 78), the entries here being exclusively of money to be paid into the bank. But it will sometimes be convenient to pay away cash which in the ordinary course would be paid into the bank. In such a case a cheque should be drawn for the amount of the cash that has been parted with, and this cheque should then be paid in along with other cash. The bank account will then be kept straight, and in agreement with your cash-book, and the payment will be entered in the ordinary course from the counterfoil of the cheque. The cheque may be made payable to bearer, and crossed, for safety, with the name of your banker.

**82. Payments.**—The entries on this (right-hand) side of the book should be made from the counterfoils of the cheques, and in this way the payments should be entered in the Cash Book periodically, say once in a week. The amounts will usually be entered in the outer column, the inner one on this side being only used for details, where such are necessary, as, for instance, the first item—October 1st, Smithers £46 10s.

This amount is divided, as shown, in the inner column, because it must be posted in two amounts. One portion, £36 10s., being in payment of an account outstanding at Michaelmas, and the remaining £10 being charged against the next year's crop account, as will be clearly seen on reference to the Ledger accounts folios 13 and 24.

**83.** This is only an example of what may frequently occur

when one payment is made which applies to several accounts. In every such case the amount should be divided in the inner column, to show the sum to be posted to each separate Ledger account, and the amount of the cheque carried into the outer column.

84. The cheque drawn weekly for payment of wages and other outgoings is entered in the Cash Book in one amount, and charged to Petty Cash account, where its disposal is accounted for.

85. When the Cash Book is compared with the Pass Book (see par. 88) any charges made by the bank, such as for cheque-book, stamps, collection, &c., must be entered in the Cash Book and charged to General Expenses.

86. The cash transactions of the first month only are given here in detail, the remainder being summarised to save space, but in entering the details of the whole year's Cash account no question is likely to arise which has not been dealt with.

87. In posting to the Ledger the rule stated in par. 35 must be borne in mind, and every item posted to the account to which it refers, and the opposite side to which it appears in the Cash Book. Thus Receipts go to the credit (right-hand) side of the ledger account, and Payments go to the debit (left-hand) side. The folio to which the amount is posted in the Ledger is filled in in the Cash Book in the column reserved for it, and the Cash Book folio is also noted in the Ledger against the amount when posted.

88. The Cash Book should be balanced at least once a month, and agreed with the Bank Pass Book. This is done by setting down, on a separate piece of paper or memorandum book the totals of the Pass Book and adding to them—

(1.) On the Receipts side the amounts of any cheques which have been paid in, but are not yet collected by the bank.

(2.) On the Payments side, any cheques drawn which have not yet been presented at the bank.

**89.** No bills have been introduced into these accounts, because it is intended that when they are given or received they should be treated simply as promises to pay, the particulars of which will be entered either at the end of the Cash Book or in some other convenient place.

Bills received in payment of a debt will then be handed to the bankers, who will collect the amount when due, and the cash will be entered in the Cash Book.

**90.** If the bill be discounted the full amount should be entered as received, and the amount charged for discount entered on the other side as a payment to be posted to General Expenses. The cash received for the bill may then be posted to the credit of the person from whom the bill was received, but the words "bill due" (giving date) should be noted against it, as in case the bill is not met when due the amount will be charged in the Pass Book just the same as if it were a cheque drawn, and the amount must then be entered in the Cash Book as a payment, and posted to the debit of the acceptor's account.

**91.** Bills given for debts owing by John Ball must be noted as to date, when due, amount, and to whom payable, but no entry will be made in the accounts until the bill becomes due and is paid.

**92.** Examples of the treatment of bills as such will be found in Plan C, pars. 169—175.

### **Petty Cash Book.**

**93.** The use of this book has already been referred to, and will not need much explanation.

The balance in the house at the beginning of the year is set down first, and then each receipt which is not to pass into the bank is entered day by day as it occurs.

**94.** On the right-hand or **payment** side advantage has

been taken of the use of columns, to avoid the necessity of posting separately to its Ledger account each little payment. The payments must be entered day by day as they are made, with such particulars as are necessary for identification, the amounts being filled in in the first column (No. 2).

95. Then on the first convenient opportunity, and before posting to the Ledger, each payment should be carried out into one of the columns, 3—6. If the payment does not fall under the head of Labour, General Expenses, or Household Expenses it must be placed in the last column (No. 6) and posted separately to the Ledger, the total of columns 3—5 is made at the end of each month, and carried out into the "Ledger account" column (No. 6), from whence it is posted into the Ledger, the Ledger folio being placed against each amount.

96. Thus it will be seen that the Petty Cash Book, as its name implies, contains an account of small receipts and payments, and the Cash Book an account of money paid to and by your bankers.

### **Cash Book**—*where no Banking Account is kept.*

97. The form for use in such cases will be found on pp. 72—75. As it is a very simple one, and only one book is necessary—the Petty Cash Book being dispensed with here—it may very likely seem to the reader preferable to the method recommended in the foregoing pages.

98. But, though apparently there is a **saving** of trouble in using only one book, let me assure my reader that it will be very likely a **cause** of trouble if a correct Cash account be the thing aimed at. The great advantage and security of having the banking transactions separated from the Cash, is lost; and where the entries, great and small, are all made in one account—the cash received for a crop of hay, for example, and that for a pint of milk—it is much more

difficult to trace and correct errors than where the account is divided into banking transactions (entered in the Cash Book) and petty cash, the account of which is kept in the Petty Cash Book.

99. For these reasons I cannot recommend the mixing the two together, but, in order to meet those who have no banking account, I have put the same entries together in this crude form of Cash account in order that they may be able in other respects to avail themselves of this plan.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### TRANSFER ENTRIES.

100. A CONVENIENT place for recording the particulars of the transfers will be found at the close of the Cash Book (pp. 78, 79), and the character of the entries will most readily be ascertained from a glance at the examples given there.

101. First, it will be seen that each amount appears on both sides of the opening, that is, on the left-hand page, under the name of the account to be credited, and, on the right-hand page, under the name of the account to be debited; and the postings are made in the same way as from the Cash Book.

102. It is intended that every entry in the Ledger which requires any explanation, and is not a cash posting, shall be made here first with all necessary particulars.

103. The first entry refers to Manure supplied by the Live Stock and utilised on the Farm.

If the gain or loss under the separate heads of "Live Stock" and "Crops" is to be ascertained this item must be taken into account. The best way to arrive at the value will be to charge the coming crop with the manure carted from the yards at so much per load. The amount so ascertained will then be entered on the left-hand side as

“Received from” Live Stock; and, on the right-hand side, as “Given to” the land, represented by “Crop Account, 1884.”

The value of the manure is here supposed to be £130.

104. Then comes the question, as a matter of account, How much Farm Produce has been consumed in feeding the Live Stock? No doubt this will be difficult to ascertain, and the method adopted must vary according to circumstances. We can only here suggest how it may be arrived at. A field of mangold, for example, intended for the use of cattle, may be valued when pulled, and charged at once to Live Stock account.

Should any portion of the mangold be afterwards used in another way an entry would be made through the Transfer Book, giving Live Stock credit for the value, and debiting the account that has “received” the mangold.

105. When the Registers (see pp. 82—85) are made up for the year, the totals of column 10 will show the whole cost of feeding; and deducting the cost of food purchased (£210 see p. 54, Live Stock Account), the difference should give the value of own produce consumed by Live Stock, which we have here taken to be £115. This amount is accordingly entered to the credit of Crop account, 1885, and debit of Live Stock account.

106. It will be observed that the Transfers given in the example are all made at the end of the year, when the accounts are adjusted and the balances struck. But in practice it will be found convenient to make some of the entries from time to time as the occasion arises. For example, when the oats are thrashed, the quantity can then be ascertained, and, if to be consumed on the farm, the value would be credited to the last crop, and charged to the coming one, for horse-keep.

107. All accounts outstanding at the end of the year, whether owing to or by the farmer, must be entered here



and posted to the proper account. The amount owing by J. Surr, £15 4s. 3d., and the £20 owing to J. Suggs, furnish us with examples of these.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### LABOUR BOOK.

**108.** As the cost of Labour represents a very large portion of the farm expenses, it is most desirable that the Wages should be divided according to the way in which the labour has been applied, and then charged to the proper accounts. It will be seen that, by a simple arrangement of columns, this is done in our example (pp. 80, 81).

**109.** In columns 1—5 will be entered the usual particulars of the Wage List, in col. 6 the total will be carried out, and in 7—12 an analysis made of each week's wages.

**110.** Thus, in column 7 will be entered wages for thrashing and carting last season's corn; in column 8 we shall have wages for sowing and reaping the coming crop; in column 9 wages for tending Live Stock; in column 10 wages for milking, butter-making, &c.; in column 11 wages for improvements, such as drainage, &c.; in column 12 we shall have to enter wages for work which does not come under either of these headings, as, clipping hedges, &c.

**111.** The totals of columns 6—12 will be carried forward from week to week to make one total for the year. Column 6 will then give the amount expended in Labour for the year; and the totals of columns 7—12, having been first checked by adding across into column 6, should be posted to their several accounts in the Ledger.

**112.** Some may be inclined to think this analysis of the Wages impracticable; but although it will be often impossible to divide the Wages *exactly* where the employment

of the men is constantly varying, it will be very easy to do so **approximately** at the end of each week, and this will be found to be quite sufficient.

113. Of course the headings given are only suggestive, and others may be added as the circumstances require. For instance, when a tenant enters upon a farm which has been badly worked, and much labour has to be employed to get it into good bearing condition, the whole of the wages need not be chargeable against this year's crop, but a portion—say three-fourths—would be entered in a separate column and charged to a separate account, one-third to be written off against each of the next three years.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### REGISTERS.

114. **EXAMPLES** of these will be found (pp. 82—85) divided under two heads, viz., “Register of Crops,” and “Register of Live Stock;” and in the latter separate openings are given to Cattle, Sheep, and Pigs. These Registers will, it is hoped, be found useful in showing the result—Profit or Loss—on each field or separate lot of animals.

115. This it is impossible to arrive at in the Ledger without voluminous accounts, but by entering the particulars here in accordance with the examples given, we are enabled to watch the result of each transaction, and to answer the questions, “What does pay?” and “What does not pay?”

116. The Registers, although affording most useful information, do not form part of the system of accounts, which is complete in the Ledger, Cash Books, Transfers and Labour Book. And the balances of Profit or Loss shown by the Registers are included in the general Profit and Loss account (p. 63), and therefore must not be taken into account again in balancing the books.

## PLAN B.

### SET OF BOOKS.

	PAGES
1. LEDGER . . . . .	50—67
2. CASH BOOK (with Transfers at end pp. 78 and 79) . . . . .	68—75
3. PETTY CASH BOOK . . . . .	76—77
4. LABOUR BOOK . . . . .	80—81
5. REGISTERS OF CROPS AND LIVE STOCK . . . . .	82—85

## LEDGER.

### CONTENTS.

	FOL.		FOL.
Balance Sheet, 29th Sep., 1885 (at starting) . . . . .	10	Implements . . . . .	21
John Ball, Capital Account . . . . .	11	Unexhausted Improvements. . . . .	22
Crop account, 1885 . . . . .	12	Sundry Debtors . . . . .	23
Do. 1886 . . . . .	13	Sundry Creditors . . . . .	24
Live Stock Account . . . . .	14	Profit and Loss Account. . . . .	25
Dairy and Poultry Account . . . . .	15	Balance Sheet, 29th Sep., 1886 (at closing). . . . .	26
Rent, Rates, Taxes, and Insurance . . . . .	16	Valuation made 29th Sep., 1885. . . . .	
General Expenses . . . . .	17	Valuation made 29th Sep., 1886. . . . .	
Household Expenses . . . . .	19		
Horses Account . . . . .	20		

(10) DR.

BALANCE SHEET,

Fol.	LIABILITIES.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
16	To R. Overstone, Rent .....				150	0	0
	To Sundry Creditors, viz. :—						
24	Brown, wheelwright .....	7	17	8			
„	Smithers, seedsman .....	36	10	0			
„	Somers, veterinary surgeon ..	2	16	6			
„	Strong, blacksmith .....	4	10	7			
					51	14	9
					201	14	9
11	To John Ball, for balance to his credit, being his capital invested in the Business.....				2,584	2	7
					2,785	17	4

29th SEPTEMBER, 1885.

CR. (10)

Fol.	ASSETS.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
	By Cash, viz. :—						
27	At County Bank .....	48	6	4			
28b	In House .....	5	0	0			
					53	6	4
14	By Live Stock, as per valuation ..				550	0	0
15	By Dairy Cows and Poultry, as per valuation.....				85	10	0
20	By Horses, as per valuation .....				250	0	0
	By Sundry Debtors, viz. :—						
23	Alton, R. ....		15	0			
"	Higgins, W. ....	8	5	4			
"	Hook, W. ....	1	3	2			
					10	3	6
12	By Crops, as per valuation .....				1,626	17	6
21	By Implements, as per valuation ..				210	0	0
					2,785	17	4

(11) DR.

JOHN BALL,

				£	s.	d.
1886 Sept.	29	To Household Expenses.....	19	237	6	7
"	"	To Balance, carried down .....		2,786	12	5
				<u>3,023</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>0</u>

(12) DR.

1885 CROP

				£	s.	d.
1885 Sept.	29	To Amount, as per valuation (see page 64) .....	10	1,626	17	6
1886 Sept.	29	To Wages, threshing, carting, &c.....	30	21	10	0
"	"	To Profit and Loss, profit on sale of 1885 crop .....	25	287	2	11
				<u>1,935</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>5</u>

## CAPITAL ACCOUNT.

CR. (11)

				£	s.	d.
1885 Sept.	29	By Amount invested in the Farm at this date, as per Balance Sheet ....	10	2,584	2	7
1886 Sept.	29	By Profit and Loss, net profit for the year .....	25	439	16	5
				3,023	19	0
Sept.	29	By Balance, brought down.....		2,786	12	5

## ACCOUNT.

CR. (12)

				£	s.	d.
1885 Oct.	5	By Cash, Brown, for hay .....	27	12	10	0
"	12	By Cash, Brinkman, for barley .....	"	30	6	6
"	19	By Cash, Powell, for wheat .....	"	24	6	4
"	"	By Cash, Bridges, for barley .....	"	35	7	9
"	22	By Cash, Edwards, for apples .....	"	6	4	6
"	26	By Cash, James, for hay.....	"	7	5	9
"	28	By Cash, Early, for wheat .....	"	20	3	6
1886 Sept.	29	By Cash, Sundries for produce sold to them .....	28	1,469	1	4
"	"	By 1886 Crop, corn and hay consumed by horses .....	29	200	0	0
"	"	By Live Stock account for produce consumed .....	"	115	0	0
"	"	By Dairy and Poultry account, for produce consumed .....	"	15	4	9
				1,935	10	5

(13) DR.

1886 CROP.

					£	s.	d.
1885							
Oct.	1	To Cash, Smithers for seeds .. ..	27		10	0	0
"	20	To Cash, Davis, for seeds .. ..	286		1	5	0
1886							
Sep.	29	To Cash, sundries for seeds .. ..	27		143	3	1
"	"	To Cash, sundries for manure .. ..	28		310	0	0
"	"	To Live Stock, for manure.. ..	29		130	0	0
"	"	To 1885 crop, feed for horses .. ..	29		200	0	0
"	"	To Wages, as per Labour Book .. ..	30		528	13	0
"	"	To J. Suggs, for manure bought of him	24		20	0	0
"	"	To Profit at Valuation .. ..	25		319	15	8
					1,662	16	9
Sep.	29	To Produce, as per Valuation, brought down .. ..			1,647	12	6

(14) DR.

LIVE STOCK

					£	s.	d.
1885							
Sep.	29	To Amount as per Valuation (see page 65)	10		550	0	0
Oct.	13	To Cash, calf meal .. ..	286		1	3	0
1886							
Sep.	29	To Cash, sundry purchases.. ..	28		380	0	0
"	"	To Cash, for feed .. ..	28		208	17	0
"	"	To 1885 Crop, for produce consumed .. ..	29		115	0	0
"	"	To Wages, as per Labour Book .. ..	30		52	0	0
"	"	To Profit and Loss, profit transferred .. ..	25		245	4	6
					1,552	4	6
Sep.	29	To Live Stock, as per Valuation .. ..			460	0	0





(15) DR.

DAIRY AND

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Stock, as per Valuation (see page 65)..	10	85	10	0
1886						
Sep.	29	To Cash, for Indian corn, &c. ..	28	13	6	6
"	"	To 1885 Crop, hay, &c., for cows..	29	15	4	9
"	"	To Wages, as per Labour Book ..	30	26	0	0
"	"	To Profit and Loss, profit transferred ..	25	26	1	2
				166	2	5
Sep.	29	To Stock, as per Valuation.. ..		76	19	6

(16) DR.

RENT, RATES, TAXES

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Oct.	29	To Cash, R. Overstone .. ..	27	150	0	0
1886						
Sep.	29	To Cash, Rent to Lady Day, less tax, £7 10s.	28	142	10	0
"	"	To Cash, Rates, Taxes and Insurance ..	28	62	16	8
"	"	To Balance, carried down, Rent owing ..		150	0	0
				505	6	8

(17) DR.

GENERAL

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Oct.	31	To Cash, sundries .. ..	28b	3	3	6
1888						
Sep.	29	To Cash, sundry repairs to buildings ..	28	14	10	0
"	"	To Cash, sundry repairs to implements ..	"	10	15	0
"	"	To Implements Account, 10 % for depreciation .. ..	29	23	0	0
"	"	To Unexhausted Improvements, 10 % off cost of drainage .. ..	29	5	1	8
"	"	To Wages, as per Labour Book .. ..	30	16	10	0
"	"	To Cash, sundries .. ..	28	20	1	0
				93	1	2

## POULTRY ACCOUNT.

CR. (15)

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Oct.	3	By Cash, for eggs and milk.. ..	28b		5	0
"	17	By Cash, for sundries .. ..	"		8	6
"	17	By Cash, for poultry .. ..	"	1	10	0
"	31	By Cash, for sundries .. ..	"		15	0
1886						
Sep.	29	By Cash, for sundries .. ..	28	86	4	5
"	"	By Stock, as per Valuation (see page 67)..		76	19	6
				166	2	5

## AND INSURANCE.

CR. (16)

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	By Rent owng, as per Balance Sheet ..	10	150	0	0
1886						
Sep.	29	By Profit and Loss, Rent, &c., for the year, transferred .. ..	25	355	6	8
				505	6	8
Sep.	29	By Balance, brought down, Rent owing ..		150	0	0

## EXPENSES.

CR. (17)

				£	s.	d.
1886						
Sep.	29	By Profit and Loss, amount transferred ..	25	93	1	-
				93	1	2

(19) DR.

## HOUSEHOLD

						£	s.	d.
1885								
Oct.	31	To Cash, 4 weeks .. ..	286			18	0	0
1886								
Sept.	29	To Cash, Sundries .. ..	28			219	6	7
						<u>237</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>

(20) DR.

## HORSES

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Stock, as per Valuation (see page 65)	10	250	0	0
1886						
Sep.	29	To Profit and Loss, Profit transferred ..	25	10	0	0
				260	0	0
Sep.	29	To Stock, as per Valuation.. ..		240	0	0

(21) DR.

## IMPLEMENTS

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Stock, as per Valuation .. ..	10	210	0	0
Oct.	19	To Cash, paid Hunt for waggon .. ..	27	20	0	0
1886						
Sep.	29	To Cash, sundry purchases .. ..	28	30	0	0
					260	0 0
Sep.	29	To Balance, brought down.. ..		237	0	0

## EXPENSES.

CR. (19)

							£	s.	d.
1886 Sep.	29	By Capital Account, for amount transferred .. .. .	11				237	6	7
							<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
							237	6	7
							<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

## ACCOUNT.

CR. (20)

							£	s.	d.
1885 Oct.	28	By Cash, Violet sold .. .. .	27				20	0	0
1886 Sep.	29	By Stock, as per Valuation (see page 67)					240	0	0
							<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
							260	0	0
							<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

## ACCOUNT.

CR. (21)

							£	s.	d.
1886 Sep.	29	By General Expenses, 10 % for depreciation .. .. .	29				23	0	0
Sep.	29	By Balance, carried down .. .. .					237	0	0
							<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
							260	0	0
							<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

(22) DR.

UNEXHAUSTED

				£	s.	d.
1886						
Sep.	29	To Cash, for drain pipes (last winter) ..	28	10	12	0
"	"	To Wages, as per Labour Book (draining)	30	40	5	0
				50	17	0
Sep.	29	To Balance, brought down.. ..		45	15	4

(23) DR.

SUNDRY DEBTORS.

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Sundry Persons, as per Balance Sheet	10	10	3	6
				10	3	6
1886						
Sep.	29	To Crop Account, 1886 .. J. Surr	29	15	4	3

(24) DR.

SUNDRY CREDITORS.

					£	s.	d.
1885							
Oct.	1	To Cash, Smithers	..	..	27	36	10
"	15	To Cash, Somers	..	..	286	2	16
"	"	To Cash, Strong	..	..	27	4	10
"	"	To Cash, Brown	..	..	"	7	17
					</		

## IMPROVEMENTS.

CR. (22)

				£	s.	d.
1886						
Sep.	29	By General Expenses, 10 % written off ..	29	5	1	8
"	"	By Balance, carried down .. .. .		45	15	4
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				50	17	0
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

(Accounts Owing by them.)

CR. (23)

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Oct.	1	By Cash, Alton .. .. .	286		15	0
"	5	By Cash, Higgins .. .. .	27	8	5	4
"	12	By Cash, Hook .. .. .	"	1	3	2
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				10	3	6
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

(Accounts Owing to them.)

CR. (24)

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	By Sundry Persons, as per Balance Sheet	10	51	14	9
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				51	14	9
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
1886						
Sep.	29	By Crop Account, 1886, J. Suggs, for Manure .. .. .	13	20	0	0

(25) DR.

## PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT FOR

1886				£	s.	d.
Sept.	29	To Rent, Rates, Taxes and Insurance .....	16	355	6	8
"	"	To General Expenses .....	17	93	1	2
				448	7	10
"	"	To John Ball, Capital Account, for balance of this account, being net profit, transferred .....	11	439	16	5
				888	4	3

(26) DR.

## BALANCE SHEET,

Fol.	LIABILITIES.	£	s.	d.
16	To R. Overstone, rent .....	150	0	0
24	To J. Suggs, manure .....	20	0	0
11	To John Ball, Capital Account, being his capital in the business at this date, viz. :—			
10	Capital as per last Balance Sheet.....	2,584	2	7
19	Deduct Household expenses .....	237	6	7
		2,346	16	0
25	Add net profit from Profit and Loss Account ....	439	16	5
		2,786	12	5
		2,956	12	5



THE YEAR ENDING 29th SEPTEMBER, 1886. CR. (25)

1886 Sept.				£	s.	d.
29		By Crop account, 1885, For profit on realisation ....	12	287	2	11
"	"	By Crop account, 1886, For profit at valuation .....	13	319	15	8
"	"	By Live Stock, For profit at valuation .....	14	245	4	6
"	"	By Dairy and Poultry, For profit at valuation .....	15	26	1	2
"	"	By Horses, For profit at valuation .....	20	10	0	0
				<u>888</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>3</u>

29th SEPTEMBER, 1886.

CR. (26)

Fol.	ASSETS.	£	s.	d.
	By Cash, viz.:—			
28	At County Bank ..... 231		2	4
28B	In House ..... 2 18 6			
		234	0	10
14	By Live Stock, as per valuation .....	460	0	0
13	By Crop Account, 1886, as per valuation.....	1,647	12	6
20	By Horses, as per valuation.....	240	0	0
15	By Dairy and Poultry Account, as per valuation .....	76	19	6
23	By J. Surr, amount owing by him .....	15	4	3
21	By Implements .....	237	0	0
22	By Unexhausted Improvements .....	45	15	4
		<u>2,956</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>5</u>

## VALUATION MADE

Produce.	Acreage.			Average per acre.		Total.		Average Price per Qr.	Value.			Amount to Ledger Account.			Ledger Folio.
	A.	R.	P.	qrs.	bus.	qrs.	bus.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
Wheat ..	50	0	0	5	0	250	0	32'	400	0	0				
Barley ..	30	0	0	5	0	150	0	28'	210	0	0				
Oats ..	34	0	0	6	0	204	0	20'	204	0	0				
Beans ..	25	0	0	6	0	150	0	30'	225	0	0				
Peas ..	35	0	0	4	4	157	4	33'	259	17	6				
Roots ..	20	0	0	..	..	..	..	per acre £8	160	0	0				
Hay ..	..	..	..	..	..	loads 40'	..	per load 45'	90	0	0				
Straw ..	..	..	..	..	..	60	..	26'	78	0	0				
TO CROP A c. 1885	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	—	—	—	1,626	17	6	12
Carried forward	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,626	17	6	

29th SEPTEMBER, 1885.

Number of Animals.	Stock.	Price per head.	Value.			Amount to Ledger Account.			Ledger Folio.
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
	Brought forward ..	..	..	..	..	1,626	17	6	
	HORSES.								
10	Cart Horses .. ..	£25	250	0	0				
1	Colt .. ..	nil.							
	To HORSES ACCOUNT					250	0	0	20
	CATTLE.								
15	Bullocks .. ..	£10	150	0	0				
	SHEEP.								
114	Ewes .. ..	£3	342	0	0				
2	Rams .. ..	£4	8	0	0				
	PIGS .. ..		50	0	0				
	To LIVE STOCK AC- COUNT .. ..					550	0	0	14
	DAIRY AND POULTRY.								
4	Cows .. ..	£20	80	0	0				
	Poultry, &c. .. ..	..	5	10	0				
	To DAIRY AND POULTRY AC- COUNT .. ..					85	10	0	15
	IMPLEMENTS.								
	As per Ledger Ac- count .. ..	..	..	..	..	210	0	0	21
	Total .. ..	..	..	..	..	2,722	7	6	

## VALUATION MADE

Produce.	Acreage.			Average per acre.		Total.		Average Price per Qr.	Value.			Amount to Ledger Account.			Ledger Folio.
	A.	R.	P.	qrs.	bus.	qrs.	bus.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
Wheat ..	65	0	0	5	0	325	0	30/	487	10	0				
Barley ..	25	0	0	5	4	137	4	27/	185	12	6				
Oats.. ..	30	0	0	7	0	210	0	17/	178	10	0				
Beans ..	30	0	0	5	0	150	0	30/	225	0	0				
Peas.. ..	35	0	0	4	0	140	0	35/	245	0	0				
Roots ..	23	0	0	..	..	..	..	per acre £8	184	0	0				
Hay .. ..	..	..	..	..	..	loads 30	..	per load 48/	72	0	0				
Straw ..	..	..	..	..	..	50	..	28/	70	0	0				
To CROP A/c. 1886	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..				1,647	12	6	13
Carried forward	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,647	12	6	

29th SEPTEMBER, 1886.

Number of Animals.	Stock.	Price per head.	Value.			Amount to Ledger Account.			Ledger Folio.
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
	Brought forward .. ..	..	..	..	..	1,647	12	6	
	HORSES.								
9	Horses .. ..	£25	225	0	0				
1	Colt .. ..	£15	15	0	0				
	To HORSES ACCOUNT					240	0	0	20
	CATTLE.								
10	Bullocks .. ..	£12	120	0	0				
	SHEEP.								
100	Ewes .. ..	£3	300	0	0				
2	Rams .. ..	£4	8	0	0				
	PIGS .. ..	..	32	0	0				
	To LIVE STOCK AC- COUNT .. ..					460	0	0	14
	DAIRY AND POULTRY.								
4	Cows .. ..	£18	72	0	0				
	Poultry, &c. .. ..	..	4	19	6				
	To DAIRY AND POUL- TRY ACCOUNT ..					76	19	6	15
	IMPLEMENTS.								
	As per Ledger Account..	..	..	..	..	237	0	0	21
	UNEXHAUSTED IMPROVE- MENTS.								
	As per Ledger Account..	..	..	..	..	45	15	4	
	Total .. ..	..	..	..	..	2,707	7	4	

(27) DR.

## [PLAN B.]—CASH ACCOUNT,

Date.	From whom received, and particulars.	Led. Folio.	Amount received.			Amount paid to Bank.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1885								
Sep. 29	Balance at Bank .. ..		48	6	4	48	6	4
Oct. 5	James Brown, for hay .. ..	12	12	10	0			
" "	W. Higgins, balance of his account ..	23	8	5	4			
	Banked .. ..					20	15	4
" 8	H. Snell, for pigs sold to him ..	14	6	10	0			
" 12	W. Hook, his account .. ..	23	1	3	2			
" 12	James Brinkman, for barley ..	12	30	6	6			
	Banked .. ..					37	19	8
" 19	John Powell, for wheat .. ..	12	24	6	4			
" "	W. Bridges, for barley .. ..	12	35	7	9			
	Banked .. ..					59	14	1
" 22	S. Edwards, for apples .. ..	12	6	4	6			
" 26	Edward James, for hay .. ..	12	7	5	9			
	Banked .. ..					13	10	3
" 28	Frank Early, for wheat .. ..	12	20	3	6			
" "	Horse " Violet " sold .. ..	20	20	0	0			
" 31	West & Co., for wool sold .. ..	14	60	4	6			
	Banked .. ..					100	8	0

*The entries for the remainder of the year would be made in they are here given in a summarised form under date 29th*

1886								
Sep. 29	Live Stock Account :—							
	For lambs sold .. ..	14	150	0	0	150	0	0
	Forward .. ..		430	13	8	430	13	8

1885—1886.

CR. (27)

Date.	To whom paid, and particulars.	Led. Folio.				Amount paid by Bank.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1885								
Oct. 1	J. Smithers, seed account to							
	Michaelmas .. .. .	24	36	10	0			
" "	J. Smithers, seeds supplied since	13	10	0	0			
			—	—	—	46	10	0
" 2	Petty Cash Account .. ..	28 b				15	0	0
" 9	Do. .. ..	"				17	0	0
" 15	Strong, blacksmith .. ..	24				4	10	7
" "	Brown, wheelwright .. ..	"				7	17	8
" 16	Petty Cash Account .. ..	28 b				14	0	0
" 19	Hunt, for waggon .. ..	21				20	0	0
" 23	Petty Cash Account .. ..	28 b				20	0	0
" 29	R. Overstone, rent half year to							
	Michaelmas .. .. .	17				150	0	0
" 30	Petty Cash Account .. ..	28 b				16	0	0

*detail as they occur, but to save space and avoid repetition  
September, as follows :—*

1886								
Sep. 29	Crop Account, 1886 :—							
	Seeds bought .. ..	13				143	3	1
	Forward ..					454	1	4

(28) DR.

## [PLAN B.]—CASH ACCOUNT,

Date.	From whom received, and particulars.	Led. Folio.	Amount received.			Amount paid to Bank.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1886	Forward ..		430	13	8	430	13	8
Sep. 29	Live Stock Account, bullocks sold	14	560	0	0	560	0	0
" "	" " calves "	"	42	10	0	42	10	0
" "	" " pigs "	"	80	0	0	80	0	0
" "	" " wool "	"	63	0	0	63	0	0
" "	Dairy and Poultry Account, milk, &c. .. ..	15	86	4	5	86	4	5
" "	Crop Account, 1885, produce sold .. ..	12	1,469	1	4	1,469	1	4
			2,731	9	5	2,731	9	5
Sep. 29	Balance at Bank, brought down,		231	2	4	231	2	4



1885—1886.

CR. (28)

Date.	To whom paid, and particulars.	Led. Folio.				Amount paid by Bank.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1886	Forward ..					£ 454	1	4
Sep. 29	Crop Account, 1886, manure purchased .. ..	13				310	0	0
„ „	Live Stock Account, sundry pur- chases of animals .. ..	14				380	0	0
„ „	Live Stock, for feed .. ..	„				208	17	0
„ „	Drain pipes purchased .. ..	22				10	12	0
„ „	Dairy and Poultry Account, Indian corn, &c. .. ..	15				13	6	6
„ „	Implements, sundry purchases ..	21				30	0	0
„ „	Wages, weekly, as per Labour Book .. ..	30				623	11	0
„ „	Household Expenses, weekly ..	19				219	6	7
„ „	R. Overstone, rent to Lady Day		150	0	0			
	Less tax on £300 at 6d. ..		7	10	0			
		16				142	10	0
„ „	Rates, Taxes, and Insurance ..	„				62	16	8
„ „	Repairs of Buildings .. ..	17				14	10	0
„ „	„ Implements .. ..	„				10	15	0
„ „	Sundry Expenses.. ..	„				20	1	0
„ „	Balance at Bank carried down ..					231	2	4
						2,731	9	5

Date.	From whom received, and particulars.	Led. Folio.				Amount received.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1885								
Sept. 29	Balance in hand .. ..					53	6	4
Oct. 1	R. Alton, balance of his account ..	23					15	0
" 3	Dairy Sales this week .. ..	15					5	0
" 5	James Brown, for hay .. ..	12				12	10	0
" 8	W. Higgins, balance of his account ..	23				8	5	4
" 8	H. Snell, for pigs sold to him ..	14				6	10	0
" 12	W. Hook, amount of his account ..	23				1	3	2
" "	James Brinkman, for barley :—							
	John Smith's cheque .. ..		20	5	0			
	Gold, &c. .. ..		10	1	6			
		12	—	—	—	30	6	6
" 17	Dairy Sales, 2 weeks .. ..	15					8	6
" "	Poultry sold .. ..	15				1	10	0
" 19	John Powell, for wheat .. ..	12				24	6	4
" "	W. Bridges, for barley .. ..	"				35	7	9
" 22	S. Edwards, for apples .. ..	"				6	4	6
" 26	Edward James, for hay .. ..	"				7	5	9
" 28	Frank Early, for wheat :—							
	Notes, No.—, £10 ; No.—, £10		20	0	0			
	Coin .. ..			3	6			
		12	—	—	—	20	3	6
" "	Horse, " Violet," sold .. ..	20				20	0	0
" 31	West & Co., wool sold .. ..	14				60	4	6
" "	Dairy Sales, 2 weeks .. ..	15					15	0

[illegible]

1885--1886. [Where no Banking Account is kept.] CR. (27A)

Date.	To whom paid, and particulars.	Led. Folio.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1886								
Oct. 1	J. Smithers, seed account to Michaels.	24	36	10	0			
" "	" seeds supplied since ..	13	10	0	0			
" 2	Wages, as per Labour Book ..	16				46	10	0
" "	House .. .. .	19				10	13	0
" "	Self .. .. .	"				3	0	0
" 5	Smith, for clipping horses ..	18				1	7	0
" 8	Baker, for repairing drill ..	"				2	3	6
" 9	Wages, as per Labour Book ..	16				0	15	0
" "	House .. .. .	19				12	4	0
" 13	Jackson, for calf meal ..	14				2	0	0
" 15	Somers, veterinary surgeon ..	24				1	3	0
" "	Strong, blacksmith .. .. .	"				2	16	6
" "	Brown, wheelwright .. .. .	"				4	10	7
" 16	Wages, as per Labour Book ..	16				7	17	8
" "	House .. .. .	19				12	15	0
" "	Self .. .. .	"				2	0	0
" 19	House, butcher's bill .. .. .	"				1	0	0
" "	Hunt, for waggon .. .. .	21				3	13	0
" 20	Davis, seeds .. .. .	13				20	0	0
" 23	Wages, as per Labour Book ..	16				1	5	0
" "	House .. .. .	"				12	11	0
" 29	R. Overstone, rent half-year to Michs.	17				2	10	0
" 30	Wages, as per Labour Book ..	16				150	0	0
" "	House .. .. .	"				13	4	0
" 31	Postages and sundries this month ..	24				2	10	0
						0	5	0

*in detail as they occur, but to save space and avoid repetition*  
*29th Sep., 1886, as follows:—*

1886								
Sep. 29	Crop Account, 1886, seeds, &c., bought .. .. .	13				143	3	1
	Forward .. .. .					459	16	4



1885—1886. [Where no Banking Account is kept.] CR. (28A)

Date.	To whom paid, and particulars.	Led. Folio.				Amount paid.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1886	Forward .. ..					459	16	4
Sep. 29	Crop Account, 1886, manure purchased .. ..	13				310	0	0
" "	Live Stock Account, sundry purchases of animals .. ..	14				380	0	0
" "	Live Stock Account, for feed ..	"				208	17	0
" "	Drain pipes purchased .. ..	22				10	12	0
" "	Dairy and Poultry Account, Indian corn, &c. .. ..	15				13	6	6
" "	Implements, sundry purchases ..	21				30	0	0
" "	Wages, weekly, as per Labour Book	30				623	11	0
" "	Household Expenses, weekly ..	19				219	6	7
" "	R. Overstone, rent to Lady-day ..		150	0	0			
" "	Less tax on £300 at 6d. .. ..	16	7	10	0	142	10	0
" "	Rates, Taxes, and Insurance ..	"				62	16	8
" "	Repairs of Buildings .. ..	17				14	10	0
" "	" Implements .. ..	"				10	15	0
" "	Sundry Expenses .. ..	"				20	1	0
" "	Balance in hand .. ..					234	0	10
						<u>2,740</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>11</u>

(28B) DR.

[PLAN B.]—PETTY

Date.	From whom received, and particulars.	Folio.	I Amount received.
1885.			£ s. d.
Sep. 29	Balance in house ... ..	...	5 0 0
Oct. 1	R. Alton, balance of his account ... ..	23	15 0
,, 2	Cheque for wages, &c. ... ..	27	15 0 0
,, 3	Milk, eggs, &c., sold this week ... ..	15	5 0
,, 9	Cheque for wages, &c. ... ..	27	17 0 0
,, 16	Ditto ditto ... ..	,,	14 0 0
,, 17	Milk, eggs, &c., sold (2 weeks) ... ..	15	8 6
,, ,	Poultry sold... ..	15	1 10 0
,, 23	Cheque for wages &c. ... ..	27	20 0 0
,, 30	Ditto ditto ... ..	,,	16 0 0
, 31	Eggs, butter and milk sold (2 weeks) ... ..	15	15 0
			90 13 6
Nov. 1	Balance brought down ... ..	...	2 18 6

## CASH ACCOUNT, 1885—1886.

CR. (28B)

Date.	To whom paid, and particulars.	2 Amount Paid.	3 Labour.	4 General Expenses.	5 Household Expenses.	Folio.	6 Ledger Account
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
1885.							
Oct. 2	Wages, as per Labour Book .	10 13 0	10 13 0				
" "	House ... ..	3 0 0	...	...	3 0 0		
" "	Self ... ..	1 7 0	...	...	1 7 0		
" 5	Smith, clipping horses ...	2 3 6	...	2 3 6			
" 8	Baker, repairing drill...	15 0	...	15 0			
" 9	Wages, as per Labour Book .	12 4 0	12 4 0				
" "	House ... ..	2 0 0	...	...	2 0 0		
" 13	Jackson, Calmeal ... ..	1 3 0	...	...		14	1 3 0
" 15	Somers, Veterinary Surgeon .	2 16 6	...	...		24	2 16 6
" 16	Wages, as per Labour Book .	12 15 0	12 15 0				
" "	House ... ..	2 0 0	...	...	2 0 0		
" "	Self ... ..	1 0 0	...	...	1 0 0		
" 19	House—butcher's bill...	3 13 0	...	...	3 13 0		
" 20	Davis, seeds ... ..	1 5 0	...	...		13	1 5 0
" 23	Wages, as per Labour Book .	12 11 0	12 11 0				
" "	House ... ..	2 10 0	...	...	2 10 0		
" 30	Wages, as per Labour Book .	13 4 0	13 4 0				
" "	House ... ..	2 10 0	...	...	2 10 0		
" 31	Postages and sundries this month ... ..	5 0	...	5 0			
	Wages this month ... ..	...	61 7 0	...	...	39	61 7 0
	General Expenses this mnth.	...	...	3 3 6	...	18	3 3 6
	Household Expenses ,,	...	...	...	18 0 0	19	18 0 0
	Balance carried down ...	2 18 6	...	...	...		2 18 6
		90 13 6					90 13 6

(29)

## [PLAN B.]—TRANSFER

Date.	No.	Received from— Account to be credited.	Led. fol.	Amount.		
				£	s.	d.
1886 Sep. 29	1	Live Stock— For manure supplied by them and utilised on the Farm during the year ....	14	130	0	0
"	2	Crop Account (1885)— For own roots and corn con- sumed by Live Stock ...	12	115	0	0
"	3	Crop Account (1885)— For own corn and hay con- sumed by horses .....	12	200	0	0
"	4	Crop Account (1885)— For own hay consumed by dairy cows .....	12	15	4	9
"	5	Implements Account— For wear and tear during the year—over and above repairs and replacements, which are charged as they occur to General Ex- penses—10 per cent. per annum .....	21	23	0	0
"	6	Crop Account (1886)— For hay sold to J. Surr ....	13	15	4	3
"	7	Unexhausted Improvements— For portion of cost of drain- age chargeable against this year's crop—10 per cent. on £50 17s. ....	22	5	1	8
"	8	J. Suggs, owing to him for manure .....	24	20	0	0
				523	10	8



## ENTRIES.

(29)

Date.	No.	Given to— Account to be debited.	Led. fol.	Amount.		
				£	s.	d.
1886 Sep. 29	1	Crop Account (1886)— For manure from Live Stock, as per contra.....	13	130	0	0
"	2	Live Stock— For feed supplied from farm, as per contra.....	14	115	0	0
"	3	Crop Account (1886)— For feed for horses .....	13	200	0	0
"	4	Dairy and Poultry Account— For own hay consumed by cows .....	15	15	4	9
"	5	General Expenses— For wear and tear of imple- ments, as per contra ....	18	23	0	0
"	6	Sundry Drs.— For hay sold to J. Surr, and not yet paid for.....	23	15	4	3
"	7	General Expenses— For portion of cost of drain- age chargeable this year..	18	5	1	8
"	8	Crop Account (1886)— Manure bought of J. Suggs .	13	20	0	0
				523	10	8

(30)

## [PLAN B.]—LABOUR

1 Week ending.	2 Name.	3 How employed.	4 Rate per day.	5 Wages for the Week.
1885.				£ s. d.
Oct. 2	George Mills ..	Thrashing .. ..	2/	12 0
" "	William Lester ..	Ploughing .. ..	2/4	14 0
" "	James Brookes ..	" .. ..	2/2	13 0
" "	Robert Browning..	" .. ..	2/2	13 0
" "	Arthur Boggis ..	Stockman .. ..	2/6	15 0
" "	James Cooper ..	Hedging .. ..	2/	12 0
" "	John Harris ..	Pulling Mangold ..	6/	15 0
" "	Robert Cook ..	" " .. ..	per acre	15 0
" "	Henry White ..	" " .. ..	"	15 0
" "	John Biggs ..	Dairyman .. ..	2/4	14 0
" "	James Brown ..	Foreman .. ..	3/0	18 0
" "	Walter Harris ..	Brushing Hedges ..	2/	12 0
" "	Arthur Sach ..	" " .. ..	2/	12 0
" "	H. Humphreys ..	Tieing straw at 2/3 per load	..	1 13 0
" "	J. Humphreys ..	" " "	..	
		P.C.B.	28b	10 13 0
" 9	Sundry Persons ..	.. ..	28b	12 4 0
" 16	Ditto ..	.. ..	28b	12 15 0
" 23	Ditto ..	.. ..	28b	12 11 0
" 30	Ditto ..	.. ..	28b	13 4 0
1886 Sep. 29	Ditto ..	.. .. C.B.	28	623 11 0

6			Analysis of Wages.											
Total Wages to date.			7 1885 crop		8 1886 crop.		9 Live Stock.		10 Dairy and Poultry.		11 Unexhausted Improvements.		12 General Expenses.	
£	s.	d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.
				12 0										
						14 0								
						13 0								
						13 0								
								15 0						
														12 0
						15 0								
						15 0								
						15 0				14 0				
						18 0								
						12 0								
						12 0								
			1	13 0										
10	13	0	2	5 0	6	7 0		15 0		14 0				12 0
12	4	0	3	0 0	7	3 0		15 0	1	6 0				
12	15	0	3	5 0	6	17 0		15 0	1	6 0				12 0
12	11	0	3	0 0	6	18 0	1	7 0	1	6 0				
13	4	0	3	0 0	6	18 0	1	8 0	1	6 0				12 0
623	11	0	7	0 0	494	10 0	47	0 0	20	2 0	40	5 0	14	14 0
684	18	0	21	10 0	528	13 0	52	0 0	26	0 0	40	5 0	16	10 0
			Fo.	12	Fo.	13	Fo.	14	Fo.	15	Fo.	22	Fo.	18

## [PLAN B.]—REGISTER

## A.—COST OF

Name of Field.	Crop.	Cost per									
		Manuring.					Preliminary Cultivation.				
		Kind.	Quan- tity.	Cost.			Kind.	No. of Times	Cost.		
				£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
Long Suttons .	Wheat	Dung	loads. 15	3	0	0	Plough..	2	1	0	0
							Harrow.	1	0	10	0

## B.—PRODUCE AND

Name of Field.	Acreage under crop.	Where stored.	Quantity Threshed.	How	
				To whom sold or how used.	
			qrs.	bus.	
Long Suttons .	18	In Field.. ..	72	..	Sold to Ward & Co. ..
					On hand ..
		Estimated quantity unthreshed }			
		Total of Crop			

An account should be kept of *each*

OF CROPS.

Acre.										No. of Acres.	Total Cost.					
Sowing.			After Cultivation.			Harvesting, Threshing, and Carting.			Total per Acre.							
			Kind.	Cost.												
£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
1	0	0	Hoeing ..	0	13	0	0	17	0	7	0	0	18	126	0	0

### REALISATION—WHEAT CROP.\*

Disposed of.											Cost of Cultivation per Register A.				Gross Profit.						
Date.		Quantity		Price.	Value.																
					Used.			Sold.											Total.		
		qrs.	bus.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.		
18					£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.		
Oct.	18	72	..	40/	..	..	..	144	0	0	144	0	0	126	0	0	18	0	0		
					..	..	..	..	..	..											

of the cereal crops on this form.



LIVE STOCK—CATTLE.<sup>4</sup>

Cost per week for food.	9 No of Weeks.	10 Cost of food.			11 Wages.			12 Total Cost.			Sold.			16 Gross Profit.		
											13 Date.	14 Z	15 Amount.			
		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.	
30s	16	24	0	0	4	0	0	85	10	0	Aug 16	5	90	0	0	4 10 0
On hand..		.....			.....			.....								

should be kept of SHEEP, PIGS, &c.

[The foregoing Registers are only illustrations, and others may be added to meet special requirements. —See also Appendix to Woodman's Yearly Farm Account Book, referred to on p. 24.]



## **PLAN C.**

---

INTRODUCTION.

THE DAY BOOKS.

THE CASH BOOK AND PETTY CASH BOOK.

RENT BOOK AND LABOUR BOOK.

THE LEDGER.

SET OF BOOKS ILLUSTRATING THIS PLAN.



## PLAN C.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### INTRODUCTORY.

**117.** IN this third plan for keeping farm accounts, I have aimed at completeness rather than brevity, and sketched a system of book-keeping which it would be useless to expect a small farmer to adopt.

**118.** But there are many large farms and estates where the proprietor will find it absolutely necessary to be methodical in recording every transaction that takes place on the estate. He will do this himself if he has the time and inclination, or he will secure the services of a clerk or bailiff to do it for him.

**119.** It is evident that a somewhat "rough and ready" style of book-keeping which would answer the purpose for small businesses, would be insufficient where the transactions are numerous and large.

One essential in such a case is, that a daily account be kept of everything coming in and going out of the farm or estate; or, in other words, the purchases and sales must be entered as they are made, and not left, as we have been content to do in Plan B, until the transaction is settled by a cash payment.

**120.** Further, it is always desirable, and sometimes absolutely necessary, to have Debtor and Creditor accounts with the persons with whom we are dealing. In small affairs this may be done by memoranda, or in an informal way, as explained in Plan B, par. 64, but a more methodical plan would be required in concerns of any magnitude.

**121.** In order to meet these requirements, Bought and Sold Day Books are introduced here; and this constitutes the chief point of difference between this and the previous plan.

**122.** I shall presume that Plan C will be adopted by those who have some previous knowledge of book-keeping, and it will not be necessary, therefore, to give such rudimentary explanations as will be found in Plan B.

Any one who has read through the second plan will, I trust, have no difficulty in following the directions given in this one, should they require the more complete method. And as the use of the Ledger and the accounts in it has been explained in the former part, I will depart from the order adopted there, and deal first with the books which record the daily transactions, commencing with the Bought and Sold Day Books.

**123.** The following is a list of the books to be used:—

- (1.) Bought Day Book.
- (2.) Sold Day Book.
- (3.) Cash Book.
- (4.) Petty Cash Book.
- (5.) Rent Book.
- (6.) Labour Book.
- (7.) Ledger.
- (8.) Crops and Live Stock.

And the examples to illustrate this plan will be found on pp. 107—160.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### THE DAY BOOKS.

**124. The Bought Day Book.**—This book will contain an account of each day's purchases, and of other items which, though not actual purchases of commodi-

ties, are sums to be allowed to individuals for services rendered by them, and, like purchases, form a charge against the farm.

**125.** Each one of the "purchases" must be posted to the credit of the person who has supplied the article or the work. This is done by posting the amount entered in column No. 1 to the credit of the person from whom bought, and entering the folio in the folio column here, and also the Day Book folio against the Ledger posting.

**126.** But for the amount of every credit thus given some other account must be debited, as it either adds to the value of one of the Stock accounts, or is an expense to be charged to Profit and Loss. This is on the well-known principle of "Double Entry," that "every transaction affects two parties, the party giving and the party receiving."

**127.** Now, to post every entry twice would involve a great expenditure of time and trouble, to lessen which what is called the columnar system has been adopted here. Headings are provided for each division of expenditure which it is desirable to keep distinct, and the entries in the first money column will be found, each carried out into its proper column, to be posted in **one** total at the end of the year.

**128.** Thus, every expense directly connected with the cost of realisation of the 1885 crop just got in will be charged in column 2. All purchases of seed, manure, and other costs of Tillages will be entered in column 3, including cost of feeding horses. The first cost of animals purchased will be entered in columns 4 to 7, leaving the feeding stuffs to be carried to a separate column (No. 8).

**129.** Items which do not represent value are entered in column 9, under the head of General Expenses. Some accounts may have to be divided, as on December 31 in our example where in a bricklayer's account, it was found that £50 of it represented new buildings, and £5 10s. 3d. had

gone in repairs. The same discretion must be exercised with regard to items going into column 10.

Only new implements should be charged to this account, and the cost of repairing old ones carried to General Expenses.

130. Of the remaining two columns, No. 11 is left blank, to provide for any other special purchases which may occur during the year, such as the purchase of building materials; and in No. 12 are entered "Sundries," consisting of items not numerous enough to have a special heading. A summary of these "Sundries" is made at the end of the year at the foot of the column, and from thence posted to the debit of the proper Ledger accounts.

131. In the example, I have only given the daily record of the first six months, and summarised the remainder to avoid repetition.

132. The last two items, entitled "**Transfer Entries**," differ from the previous ones in that they are not purchases from any outsider, but merely adjusting entries between different accounts in the farm Ledger.

133. The first item relates to feeding stuffs supplied from and consumed on the farm. These feeding stuffs have clearly been supplied from the 1885 crop, and consumed by the horses, cows, and general live stock on the farm; therefore the former must be credited just as if the stuff had been sold, and the latter must be debited just as they would have been if the food had been purchased.

134. The produce thus consumed is estimated here at £250, of which £100 is charged (by means of the Analysis columns) to 1886 crop, being for corn, &c., consumed by horses engaged in the cultivation of the crop; £30 is charged to Dairy and Poultry account, representing the value consumed by cows, &c.; and £120 is carried, with the other feeding stuffs purchased, to the debit of General Live Stock account.

The total £250 must not be posted to the Ledger, but carried as a contra to the Sales Day Book, where the same amount will be found entered in the column "1885 Crop," and will be posted to the credit of that account in the yearly total.

**135.** The second transfer entry is for manure supplied from the farm. Two accounts are clearly affected here—(1) The crop for the year which is enriched by the manure; and (2) The Live Stock which has been charged with the food from which the manure is obtained, and therefore must be credited with the value of the manure supplied.

**136.** Both this entry and the previous one will in practice be more conveniently made at intervals during the year, when the corn is thrashed and the manure is carted. They are only inserted here in order that these important matters may not be overlooked.

**137.** At the close of the year, when every invoice has been duly entered, every item of indebtedness brought into account, and all the transfer entries made, the total of each column must be cast up, and, if correct, they will agree, when added across, with the total of column No. 1.

The totals of columns Nos. 2 to 12 must then be posted to the debit of the accounts having corresponding headings in the Ledger; the Ledger folios being filled in under each amount, and the Day Book folios placed against each Ledger posting, as shown in our example.

**138. The Sold Day Book.**—This is on exactly the same principle as the Bought Day Book, which we have just been looking at, and therefore will not need much explanation.

**139.** Everything going out of the farm must be entered here at the time, giving date, to whom sold, and amount to be paid, this last to be entered in the first money column. In addition to actual stock and produce sold, we shall find

entered here all amounts to be charged to persons with whom we are dealing, such as, for instance—

Dec. 1st. Interest on bill due 4th March to be charged to W. Hicks.

„ 25th. Rents due as per Rent-Book, to be charged to the tenants' accounts in that Book.

**140.** The Cash Sales, if numerous, will in practice be entered first in a separate book, and carried into the Sold Day Book at the end of the week or month, as may be most convenient.

**141.** The Transfer Entries at the close have already been referred to in treating of the Bought Day Book (pars. 132—136). The entries here are simply the contra to those in the Bought Day Book. The value of feeding-stuffs is carried into the column “1885 Crop,” because that account must have credit for the whole amount supplied. The value of manure from farm is carried into the “Sundries” column, in order to post it to the credit of General Live Stock account, for which there is no heading here.

**142.** When everything is charged up at the end of the year, and the transfer entries completed, the columns must be added up and agreed with the total column, and the totals of columns 2 to 11 posted to the debit of the corresponding accounts in the Ledger.

---

## CHAPTER III.

### THE CASH BOOK AND PETTY CASH BOOK.

**143.** THESE are the same as in Plan B (pars. 73—96). The Cash Book being used for entering all receipts and payments which pass through the bank, and the Petty Cash Book for cash which does not pass through the bank.

**144.** The former, therefore, should be a counterpart of



the Pass Book, containing as well information which the Pass Book does not give. The Petty Cash Book gives the account of small receipts and of money drawn from the bank, with payments made thereout. An example of the working of the Cash Book is given for the first six months, and of the Petty Cash Book for one month; the entries for the remaining months have been summarised to complete the year's accounts.

**145.** As I have already pointed out in dealing with Plan B (par. 77), it is most desirable to let the bank keep your cash as far as possible, and so relieve yourself of the risk consequent upon leaving it in other hands, the Pass Book is then a ready voucher that your money has been placed in safe custody. Payment by cheque is almost universally adopted as the best way of transmitting money, and it has the great advantage of affording evidence in itself of the transaction. This, where vouchers are difficult to obtain, is very desirable.

**146.** But in order to obtain the full advantage of the banking system, the cash which passes through the bank must be kept separate from that which does not, for if the two be mixed it will be very difficult to agree the Cash and Bank Books, and thus the value of the Pass Book as a check will in a great measure be lost.

**147.** The old-fashioned plan was to post to an account in the Ledger the moneys paid in and drawn out of the bank; but as this involved the unnecessary multiplication of entries the simpler plan has generally been adopted of keeping a distinct account, either by separate columns or separate books, of the cash which does not pass through the bank, thus the general cash account becomes in reality an account with the bankers of moneys received and paid by them.

**148.** Enter, then, in the first column of the **Cash Book** (p. 116), on the debtor side, the receipts as the money comes to hand, pay in the full amount to the bank as often

as convenient, entering the total of the paying in slip in the second money column. The total of the two columns should then agree, and it is well to see that they do tally before paying in the money; this will enable you to detect an error which, afterwards, when the cheques or coin have left your hands, you would be unable to trace.

**149.** If any money is required for small payments the Petty Cash account must be resorted to, and, in all cases, the amount entered in the Cash Book paid in intact. (See also par. 81, Plan B.)

**150.** The payments by cheque need not be entered in the Cash Book day by day, but sufficient particulars must be noted on the counterfoil of the cheques, and then, at stated periods, say once a week, they should be entered in the Cash Book, as shown in our example (p. 24).

**151.** The amounts are entered in the outer column, the inner being only used where it is required to show how the amount of any one cheque is made up, such as on October 16th, where the cheque, £22, is divided, and posted to two different Ledger accounts.

**152.** The Cash Book should be compared with the Pass Book at regular intervals, and the two made to agree, as shown in Plan B, par. 88.

The totals should be made in ink at the foot of each page, but the balance should not be entered in ink until the end of the year, when it is filled in on the side which is deficient—making the total on either side the same—and carried forward on the opposite side to commence the next year.

**153.** The Petty Cash Book, although petty in name, is by no means insignificant, and it is a book that an auditor would devote special attention to. It should be very carefully kept, for if a mistake occurs in entering the cash there is not the same opportunity of discovering it as there is in the Cash Book. The use of the columns has been explained

in Plan B, pars. 94—96, and I beg my reader kindly to turn there should he require to refresh his memory.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### RENT BOOK AND LABOUR BOOK.

**154. Rent Book.**—This book will not, as a rule, be required by tenant farmers, but something of the kind is needed by estate owners. The form given (pp. 122, 123) does not claim any novelty, but is believed to be a useful one, and is added here to make the set of books complete. The Rent Book shows the state of each tenant's account in a tabular form, and also furnishes totals of rents due, allowances deducted, cash received, and balances owing.

**155.** A little attention to the example given will enable any one to whom this is new to make use of such a book. The rental is made up at the close of each quarter. The yearly value being stated in column No. 1, the amount of any arrears is entered in No. 2, the rent for the quarter in No. 3, and the total amount due in No. 4. If there are no deductions this is the amount which should be paid in cash, and when received is entered in the Cash Book, and posted here in column No. 7, with the date and folio against it. If only a portion of the amount due is paid the balance is entered in column No. 8, and carried forward to the commencement of the next quarter.

**156.** It then only remains to complete the double entry, that is, to give Profit and Loss account credit for the quarter's rents. This is done through the Day Book by entering the quarter's rents in the Sold Day Book, filling in the Day Book folio in the Rent Book, and the Rent Book folio in the Day Book, the amount is then extended in the Day Book under the head of "Rents Receivable," and

carried to the credit of Profit and Loss in one sum at the end of the year. Similarly the deductions are entered in the Bought Day Book, and through it charged up at the end of the year, the Income Tax allowed being carried to the "Rates, Taxes, &c." account, and the other allowances to "General Expenses." Thus the Rent Book contributes its share to the Profit and Loss of the year.

**157. Labour Book.**—The form given here (pp. 124, 125) is the same in principle as that in Plan B (pp. 80, 81), there being only a slight alteration in the headings of the columns, and, therefore, to avoid repetition, I will refer my reader, for an explanation of the use of the columns, to paragraphs 108 to 113.

**158.** I will only add here that the larger the outlay in wages the more necessary is it that we should ascertain how the labour is applied; that is to say, in what proportion each department of the farm has contributed to the total cost of labour. For, in order to discover what return is got from each department, we must be able to apportion the wages between them.

**159.** To do this with anything approaching correctness the division must be made from week to week, and, if done then, there need be no difficulty about it; and any extra trouble it may entail will be compensated for by the additional light thrown upon the year's results.

**160.** I have given an example of one week's Wage List and its division amongst the various departments; the remaining weeks are summarised to complete the year, and the totals of columns 7 to 12 are posted to the debit of accounts corresponding to the headings of these columns.

## CHAPTER V.

## LEDGER.

**161.** FOR those for whom I am now writing, viz., those who have some acquaintance with book-keeping, it will not be necessary to enter into a long explanation of the use of the Ledger.

I will confine myself, therefore, to explaining wherein the arrangement of accounts, here, differs from that adopted in Plan B, and to dealing with any particular accounts which are likely to present difficulties.

**162.** It will be seen by reference to the Index (p. 127) that the accounts here are much more numerous than in Plan B. The reason is that personal accounts have been opened with each of the parties with whom we are dealing, which was not the case in the last plan, the cash transactions only being dealt with there, and the entries posted direct to the account of Capital, or Income and Expenditure, to which they referred. We have also here a Bills Receivable account to illustrate the treatment of bills in the books, and the Live Stock account is divided under the heads of Cattle, Sheep, and Pigs.

**163.** The Farm is supposed to be owned by the Farmer, and, therefore, the charge for rent is omitted; and it should be borne in mind, in reviewing the Profit and Loss account, that neither rental value nor interest on the proprietor's capital are brought into the account.

**164.** As I have before stated a valuation must be made of everything on the farm on commencing to keep your books on this system. The valuation must be supplemented by lists of debts owing to and by the farm, and the cash balances at bank and in house must be ascertained. We then have the materials for making a Balance Sheet, which

is the starting point. The commencing Balance Sheet will be found on pp. 128, 129.

**165.** All the Assets (see par. 39) of the farm are enumerated on the right-hand page and all the Liabilities on the left; the difference between the two sides (if the Assets exceed the Liabilities) is then the Capital. The amount here is £2,544 4s. 9d., which is filled in on the left-hand side, and the totals of the two columns agree.

**166.** Each item in the Balance Sheet must be entered as a commencing balance in its proper account in the Ledger. Assets will be Debit balances, and Liabilities will be Credit balances. The folio of the Ledger account should be placed against the item in the Balance Sheet. This is more fully explained in Plan B (pars. 39—42).

**167.** Throughout the Ledger it will be observed that every item has a folio against it, and this should always be maintained in practice, for, by this means, every entry can readily be traced. If the folios are filled in at the time the postings are made it also prevents an entry being made twice, and ensures that every debit has its corresponding credit.

**168.** We may pass over with very slight notice the personal accounts numbered 31—54 as they do not seem to require explanation.

The transactions are posted up from the Day Books, the entries in the Bought Day Book being **credits** in these accounts, and those in the Sold Day Book **debits**. The cash is also posted up from the Cash Books, payments going to the **debit** side in the Ledger and receipts to the **credit**. (See par. 35 for the rule as to this.)

**169. Bills Receivable account** (No. 55) will require a little attention.

The treatment of these bills was purposely excluded from Plan B, but an example is introduced here in order that the farmer may know how to deal with them in the books when they come into his hands.

**170.** You will see, from the Balance Sheet, that there was a bill in hand on 29th September, 1885, amounting to £67 14s., which was placed at the debit of Bills Receivable to be accounted for there. On presentation at the due date this bill was not paid by the acceptor, and it is therefore entered on the credit side here and transferred to the debit of the acceptor's account, a composition of 10s. in the £ being ultimately paid in respect of it.

**171.** No bill should remain charged to the Bills Receivable account after it has ceased to be "current," that is, after the date at which it became due. It should be transferred to the account of the acceptor if unpaid at maturity, as in the case cited above; if paid, the cash must be posted against it here.

**172.** This is the case with the next bill. W. Hicks gives, in settlement of his account, his acceptance at three months, due 4th March, being charged £2 5s. for the accommodation. This bill (£178 19s. 9d.) is, therefore, placed to the credit of W. Hicks and to the debit of Bills Receivable account. It may then be discounted by the bankers or retained until the date it becomes due for payment; in either case the cash, when received, must be posted to the credit of the Bills Receivable account, and, as far as that account is concerned, the transaction is closed.

**173.** Bills which are discounted, but not paid at maturity, should be charged to the account of the acceptor or person from whom received.

**174.** Bills Receivable, as the name implies, are bills which are receivable by **you**. Bills Payable are payable by **you**. I have not given examples of the latter because they are not likely to occur in this class of accounts, but when they do occur they are to be treated in a similar way. The person to whom you give your acceptance must be charged with the amount of the bill when given, and an ac-

count entitled "Bills Payable Account" credited with the same. The cash, when paid to meet the bill, should be posted to the Bills Payable Account, and the transaction is thus closed.

**175.** The balance on the Bills Receivable account at any time will then be an asset, and that on the Bills Payable account a liability, and, as such, appear in the Balance Sheet.

**176.** The **Horses and Live Stock** accounts (Nos. 56—60) will be found all on the same plan, which is to charge them with the amount of the valuation at the beginning of the year, and additions to the stock by purchase during the year, crediting them on the other side with the value of the animals and produce sold, and the valuation at the end of the year. The difference between the two sides, if the credit side be greater, will be the gross profit.

**177.** This, in the case of the Horses account, is carried to the Profit and Loss account, being the gross profit obtained from breeding.

The balances from the accounts of Cattle, Sheep, and Pigs are carried to a General Live Stock account, No. 61. There the value of manure brought from the Day Book is added, and, the cost of feeding and wages for tending being charged on the other side, the balance is carried to Profit and Loss account. The balance of the Dairy and Poultry account (No. 60) is also carried to Profit and Loss, showing the gross profit in that department.

**178.** **Crop accounts, 1885 and 1886** (No. 62 and 63) are similar to those in Plan B, referred to in paragraphs 46—48.

I do not think any difficulty will arise in keeping each year's crop distinct, and it has the great advantage of enabling the farmer to note the effect of any changes he may make in the method of cultivation.

**179.** In our example the 1885 crop was valued at



£1,810 16s. 5d.; but it was found, after paying for thrashing, carting, &c., that it realised £348 13s. 4d. in excess of that sum, which is accordingly carried to the credit of Profit and Loss.

**180.** I have spoken elsewhere (pars. 39, 48) of the necessity—which will be recognised by every practical farmer—of making the valuation at such a price as will probably leave a profit on realisation. The valuation of the 1886 crop has been set down at £1,760; anything realised in excess of this would go to swell the profit of the next year.

**181. Timber account** (No. 64) only takes account of timber cut and sold, and does not deal with the value of the timber on the estate.

**182. Implements account** (No. 65). — Here the implements are taken at cost price, less a depreciation of 10 per cent. per annum on the amount at which they stood at the beginning of the year.

The cost of all repairs is charged to General Expenses, only the cost of new articles being posted here. The value shown by this account may be tested every few years by a valuation of the dead stock.

**183.** The next two accounts, **Outlay on Buildings and Unexhausted Improvements** (Nos. 66 and 67), represent improvements, the cost of which must be spread over a series of years, and therefore a charge, of 5 per cent. in one case and 10 per cent. in the other, is made against the profits of the year.

**184.** The farm expenses are divided under two accounts: **Rates, Taxes, and Insurance** (No. 68), and **General Expenses** (No. 69).

Where the expenses are heavy it may be necessary to divide the "General Expenses" under several heads; but as it is not desirable to multiply accounts, I have left them in our example under one heading. Most of the entries in

these two accounts are posted from the Cash Book and Petty Cash Book, but in some cases, where credit has to be given in personal accounts, the entries have been passed through the Day Book. A reference to the folios given will make this clear.

**185. Household Expenses** (No. 70) are payments on account of the proprietor's private account, and must not be charged against the Profit and Loss of the year. They are carried to the debit of John Ball's account as so much money withdrawn by him. A separate Cash account should be kept for the house, and all small payments made out of it; but anything which has been paid through the farm Cash account, as, for instance, part of a tradesmen's bill chargeable to House account, may be entered in the Petty Cash Book, either in column 5 or 6, and so charged up to this account.

**186. The Profit and Loss account** (No. 71) will be found fully treated of in Plan B, pars. 65—68, so that it would be only tedious to my reader to enlarge upon it here. The items appearing in it are simply transfers from the accounts named, the credit side representing income and the debit expenditure; the surplus of the former being carried to the credit of the Capital account as the net profit for the year. (See also par. 163.)

**187. The Capital account** (No. 72) gives the amount of working capital invested in the farm, but does not take any account of the value of land and buildings.

It starts with the amount of capital at the beginning of the year, which is reduced by the Household Expenses during the year, but added to again by the net Profits brought from the Profit and Loss account at the end of the year.

The result will be found to agree with the figures shown in the Balance Sheet, and is the surplus of Assets over Liabilities.

### Closing the Books.

**188.** The various steps for closing the books may be traced as follows :—

At the end of the year the first and most important thing is the valuation (pp. 158, 159), which should be made as soon as possible after the quarter-day. Having completed this statement, and entered it on the proper form at the end of the Ledger, the Crop and Live Stock accounts must be credited with the amounts at which they are valued, these amounts being carried forward to the debit of the next year's accounts.

**189.** Care should be taken to see that everything is posted up from the Day Books and from the Cash Books.

The Cash Books should be balanced, the amount in hand being agreed with the Bank Book (see par. 88), and with the actual coin in hand. The book-keeper should then go through the Ledger, and carry off by a transfer to Profit and Loss everything representing profit or loss. The remaining balances will then be entered in the Balance Sheet, each one of them being an Asset or Liability.

Further information as to the **Balance Sheet** will be found in pars. 18, 19, 24, 69—71.

**190.** It is found desirable in practice, however, to test the correctness of the postings before transferring the balance of Profit and Loss to Capital account.

**191.** In order to do this, take out a list of the balances in two columns—debits in the left and credits in the right-hand column—in the order in which the accounts come in the Ledger, not forgetting to add the cash balances from the Cash Books and the rents owing from the Rent Book. If everything is correct, the totals of the debit and credit balances should then agree, and the Profit and Loss account may then be closed by transfer to Capital account, and the Balance Sheet drawn up in proper form. If the two

columns do not agree, the difference should be ascertained, and the errors discovered and corrected.

**192.** I have no more to add here but to express the hope that this plan of accounts may be of service to those who have already devoted some attention to Farm Accounts, and who are seeking a practical and efficient system.

**103.** The former part of the book will, I trust, be useful to farmers who are not acquainted with book-keeping, and may enable them to gain information about their affairs which will be of advantage to them.

## PLAN C.

---

### SET OF BOOKS.

---

	PAGES
1. BOUGHT DAY BOOK . . . . .	107—111
2. SOLD DAY BOOK . . . . .	112—115
3. CASH BOOK . . . . .	116—119
4. PETTY CASH BOOK . . . . .	120—121
5. RENT BOOK . . . . .	122—123
6. LABOUR BOOK . . . . .	124—125
7. LEDGER . . . . .	127—159
8. REGISTERS OF CROPS AND LIVE STOCK . . . . .	160

(20)

## [PLAN C.]—BOUGHT

Date.	Of whom bought (or to whom allowed) and particulars.	Ledger Folio.	1			2			3		
			Posting Amount.			1885 Crop.			1886 Crop.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1885 Oct. 6	R. Biggs, 4½ qrs. of oats for seed ...	34	5	17	0				5	17	0
" 14	S. Frost, 5 qrs. winter beans ...	39	8	15	6						
" 16	J. Blandford, 3 calves ...	35	7	10	0						
" 20	W. Hicks, coal for thrashing machine ...	44	3	8	0	3	8	0			
" 21	Furrin, rick cloths ...	40	2	12	6						
Nov. 2	J. Giffen, 15 bullocks ...	41	153	15	3						
" 4	G. Smithers, 7 qrs. of wheat for seed ...	51	14	10	6				14	10	6
" 16	J. Blandford, 2 sows ...	35	6	5	0						
Dec. 6	J. Giffen, 10 beasts ...	41	112	10	0						
" 7	S. Frost, 8 tons of cake ...	39	75	16	0						
" 10	W. Banyard, fish for manure ...	33	34	9	3				34	9	3
" 26	W. Pearse, veterinary surgeon, his acct.	50	2	15	0						
" "	W. Hicks, 1 ton of coal for engine ...	44	1	0	0	1	0	0			
" 27	J. Blandford, 4 calves ...	35	10	0	0						
" 31	E. Clutton, hire of thrashing machine ...	36	25	0	0	25	0	0			
" "	J. Strong, blacksmith, his account ...	52	8	0	0						
" "	Horne, bricklayer "	46	55	10	3						
" "	Hanson, miller, for grinding meal ...	43	16	0	0						
" "	Cooling, harness maker, his account ...	38	10	16	5						
" "	Ann Ball, 1 quarter's interest on loan ... £20 0 0 Less tax ... 0 10 0	32	19	10	0						
1886 Jan. 20	E. Cook, waggon, and sundry implements	37	42	15	0						
" 26	G. Way, feed for sheep ...	53	18	14	0						
" 31	R. Browning, allowed off rent ...	28	13	0							
Feb. 1	S. Frost, 5 tons of cake ...	39	45	17	0						
" 15	J. Blandford, 20 sheep ...	35	52	10	0						
Mar. 4	Little & Co., 20 qrs. of oats for horses ...	49	17	10	0				17	10	0
" "	Geo. Way, 18 qrs. of barley for sowing...	53	26	5	0				26	5	0
	Carried forward ...	...	778	4	8	29	8	0	98	11	9

## DAY BOOK.

(20)

4			5			6			7			8			9			10			11			12		
Cattle.			Sheep.			Pigs.			Dairy and Poultry.			Food for Live Stock.			General Expenses			Imple-ments.						Sun-dries.		
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
												8	15	6												
7	10	0																								
															2	12	6									
153	15	3																								
						6	5	0																		
112	10	0																								
												75	16	0												
															2	15	0									
10	0	0																								
															8	0	0									
															5	10	3				new bldngs.			50	0	0
												16	0	0												
															10	16	5									
																					interest.			19	10	0

(21)

## [PLAN C.]—BOUGHT

Date.	Of whom bought (or to whom allowed) and particulars.	Ledger folio.	1			2			3		
			Posting Amount.			1885 Crop.			1886 Crop.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1885	Forward ... ..		778	4	8	29	8	0	98	11	9
Mar. 12	W. Gray, 2 milch cows ... ..	42	45	0	0						
" 16	W. Banyard, guano, as per invoice...	33	84	7	6				84	7	6
" 25	Income Tax, allowed to tenants ...	28	3	4	0						
" "	Repairs, allowed to J. Saunders ...	28	2	5	0						
" "	Ann Ball, interest one quarter to date, less tax ... ..	32	19	10	0						
Sept. 29	Sundry purchases during the six months ending this date* ... C.B.	25	665	0	0				100	0	0
" "	J. Strong, blacksmith, his account rendered ... ..	52	6	5	0						
" "	E. Cook, wheelwright, repairs ...	37	10	4	0						
" "	J. Giffen, 5 beasts ... ..	41	53	5	6						
" "	C. Furrin, rick cloths, &c. ... ..	40	9	17	6						
" "	W. Horne, bricklayer, repairs ...	46	16	15	0						
" "	W. Banyard, manure ... ..	33	42	14	6				42	14	6
" "	Ann Ball, two quarters' interest to Michaelmas ... ..	32	39	0	0						
	TRANSFER ENTRIES.										
" "	1885 Crop, feeding stuffs supplied from farm ... ..	23	250	0	0				100	0	
" "	Live Stock Account, farm manure supplied to land, say, 800 loads at 4s. per load ... ..	23	160	0	0				160	0	0
			2,185	12	8	29	8	0	585	13	9
						Fol. 62			Fol. 63		

\* The particulars of these are not given, sufficient examples having already been furnished, but, in practice, these entries must be made from day to day as the transactions occur.



Fol. 66	Buildings .....	50	00
" 71	Interest.....	78	00
" 68	Income Tax	3	40
		<u>131</u>	<u>40</u>

(22)

## [PLAN C.]—SOLD

Date.	To whom sold (or charged) and particulars.	Ledger Folio.	1			2		
			Posting Amount.			1885 Crop.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1885 Oct.	3. Geo. King, 14 pigs ... ..	48	23	3	0			
"	4 W. Hicks, 120 quarters of barley ... ..	44	195	19	6	195	19	6
"	" S. Frost, 4 loads of hay ... ..	39	10	5	0	10	5	0
"	10 W. Hicks, 75 quarters of wheat ... ..	44	124	9	0	124	9	0
"	31 Cash Sales, for milk, butter, and eggs sold this month ... ..	54	5	6	9			
Nov.	1 R. Biggs, 5 qrs. of wheat ... ..	34	10	7	6	10	7	6
"	3 J. Giffen, 20 sheep ... ..	41	80	7	0			
"	5 J. Blandford, 6 pigs... ..	35	11	5	0			
"	14 Hudson & Co., timber as per acct. rendered	47	56	10	0			
"	30 Cash sales from dairy this month ... ..	54	4	19	6			
Dec.	1 W. Hicks, 130 qrs. of Wheat ... ..	44	276	14	9	276	14	9
"	" " interest on Bill due 4 Mar., 1886 ... ..	44	2	5	0			
"	10 Geo. King, 30 pigs ... ..	48	44	12	4			
"	" G. Way, 10 qrs. of beans ... ..	53	16	5	0	16	5	0
"	13 E. Cook, timber as per acct. rendered ... ..	37	8	10	0			
"	25 Rents due as per Rent Book ... ..	28	32	0	0			
"	31 Cash sales from dairy this month ... ..	54	4	15	0			
1886 Jan.	1 W. Hicks, clover seed ... ..	44	75	19	0	75	19	0
"	10 J. Giffen, 1 bullock ... ..	41	30	0	0			
"	25 E. Cook, timber ... ..	37	11	5	0			
"	28 Little and Co., 70 loads of straw... ..	49	110	2	0	110	2	0
"	31 Cash sales from dairy this month ... ..	54	4	1	2			
Feb.	5 J. Blandford, colt from "Tulip"... ..	35	30	0	0			
"	23 G. Way, 100 qrs. of wheat ... ..	53	193	4	0	193	4	0
"	28 Cash sales from dairy this month ... ..	54	4	2	6			
"	" J. Giffen, 6 beasts ... ..	41	123	0	0			
Mar.	2 J. Blandford, 3 beasts ... ..	35	57	10	0			
"	" W. Hicks, 90 qrs. of Wheat ... ..	44	178	0	0	178	0	0
	Forward ... ..		1,724	18	0	1,191	5	9

3 1886 Crop.			4 Cattle.			5 Sheep.			6 Pigs.			7 Dairy and Poultry.			8 Timber, etc.			9 Rents Receiv- able.			10			11 Sun- dries.		
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
									23	3	0															
												5	6	9												
						80	7	0																		
									11	5	0															
															56	10	0									
												4	19	6												
									44	12	4													2	5	
															8	10	0									
																		32	0	0						
												4	15	0												
			30	0	0																					
															11	5	0									
												4	1	2												
												4	2	6										30	0	
			123	0	0																					
			57	10	0																					
			210	10		80	7	0	79	0	4	23	4	11	76	5	0	32	0	0						
																								32	5	0

(23)

## [PLAN C.]—SOLD DAY

Date.	To whom sold (or charged), and particulars.	Ledger Folio.	1 Posting Amount.			2 1885 Crop.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1886	Forward ... ..		1,724	18	0	1,191	5	9
Mar. 14	Little & Co., 70 loads of straw ... ..	49	105	6	4	105	6	4
„ 26	Rents due this day, as per Rent Book ...	28	28	15	0			
„ 30	Little & Co., 70 loads of straw ... ..	49	107	5	8	107	5	8
„ 31	Cash sales from dairy this month... ..	54	5	2	8			
Sep. 29	Sundry sales for the six months to date*	25	1,837	0	0	580	0	0
„ „	Cash sales for the six months to date ...	54	55	0	0			
„ „	Rent accounts. Michaelmas and Mid-summer rents ... ..	28	64	0	0			
„ „	R. Alton, hay and clover ... ..	31	25	12	4			
„ „	W. Hicks, 50 qrs. of barley ... ..	44	80	10	6			
„ „	Geo. King, 10 pigs ... ..	48	13	16	0			
„ „	S. Frost, 6 loads of hay ... ..	39	15	12	0			
TRANSFER ENTRIES.								
„ „	1886 Crop, corn for horses supplied from farm... ..	£100 0 0	B.D.B.					
„ „	Dairy and Poultry account, feeding stuffs supplied from farm ... ..	30 0 0						
„ „	Live Stock account, do. do. 120 0 0							
„ „	1886 Crop, value of manure from yards, say 800 loads at 4/- per load ... ..							
		21	250	0	0	250	0	0
		21	160	0	0			
			4,472	18	6	2,233	17	9
						Fo. 62		

\* The particulars of these are not given, sufficient examples having been already furnished; but in practice these entries must be made from day to day, as the transactions occur.

Fol. 61	Live Stock	160	0	0
	A/c for manure }			
56	Colt sold ... ..	30	0	0
71	Interest, Hicks...	2	5	0
		102	5	0

(24) DR.

## [PLAN C.]—CASH ACCOUNT

Date.		From whom Received, and particulars.	Led. folio.	Amount received.			Amount paid to Bank.		
				£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1885.									
Sep.	29	To Balance .. .. .	30	246	17	6	246	17	6
Oct.	5	To Geo. King, for pigs ..	48	38	0	0	38	0	0
"	15	To W. Higgins, balance of account .. .. .	45	8	6	10	8	6	10
"	16	To Sundry Rent Accounts received .. .. .	28	19	10	0			
"	20	To R. Alton, balance of account ..	31	10	16	0	30	6	0
Nov.	6	To W. Hicks, ditto ..	44	191	11	6	191	11	6
"	"	To R. Briggs, for wheat ..	34	10	7	6	10	7	6
"	10	To W. Hicks, ditto ..	44	124	9	0	124	9	0
Dec.	1	To W. Hicks, on account of wheat delivered this day..	44	100	0	0			
"	12	To G. Way, for beans..	53	16	5	0			
"	15	To W. Higgins, composition of 10/- in the £ ..	45	33	17	0	150	2	0
"	28	To George King, for pigs ..	48	44	12	4	44	12	4
1886.									
Jan.	15	To W. Hicks, balance of account .. .. .	44	75	19	0			
"	15	To J. Giffen, bullock sold ..	41	30	0	0			
"	"	To Hudson & Co., timber sold	47	56	10	0	162	9	0
Forward .. ..				1,007	1	8	1,007	1	8

1885 TO 1886.

CR. (24)

Date.		To whom Paid, and particulars.	Led. folio.			Amount paid by Bank.	
				£	s. d.	£	s. d.
1885.							
Oct.	2	By Petty Cash .. ..	27			13	0 0
"	5	By Household Expenses ..	70			10	0 0
"	8	By R. Biggs, for oats ..	34			5	17 0
"	9	By Petty Cash .. ..	27			15	0 0
"	10	By Queen Fire Insurance Office, premium .. ..	68			15	16 0
"	15	By J. Strong, his account rendered .. ..	52			7	7 2
"	"	By E. Cook, his account rendered .. ..	37			16	4 6
"	"	By G. Smithers, on account..	51			20	0 0
"	16	By Petty Cash .. ..	27	10	0 0		
"	"	By Household Expenses ..	70	12	0 0		
"	20	By J. Cooling, his account to Michaelmas .. ..	38			22	0 0
"	23	By Petty Cash .. ..	27			12	6 7
"	30	By Ditto.. ..	27			20	0 0
Nov.	1	By Chas. Furrin, rick cloths .	40			15	0 0
"	"	By A. Thorne, poor and highway rates .. ..	68			2	12 6
"	4	By Rev. Henry Hewlett, tithe	68			28	19 6
"	5	By J. Giffen, balance of account .. ..	41			35	5 3
"	21	By J. Blandford, 2 sows ..	35			73	8 3
"	25	By G. Smithers, balance of account .. ..	51			6	5 0
"	30	By Petty Cash .. ..	27			22	5 6
"	"	By Household Expenses this month.. ..	70			40	0 0
Dec	12	By J. Giffen, for beasts ..	41			35	0 0
"	15	By W. Banyard, fish ..	33			112	10 0
"	29	By S. Frost, on account ..	39			34	9 3
"	30	By J. Blandford, balance of account for calves.. ..	35			50	0 0
"	31	By Petty Cash .. ..	27			6	5 0
"	"	By Household Expenses ..	70			35	0 0
1886						25	0 0
Jan.	10	By E. Clutton, hire of machine	36			25	0 0
"	"	By W. Horne, bricklayer ..	46			55	10 3
"	16	By W. Pearse, veterinary surgeon .. ..	50			8	10 6
		Forward .. ..				768	12 3

(25) DR.

## [PLAN C.]—CASH ACCOUNT

Date.		From whom Received, and particulars.	Led. folio.	Amount received.			Amount paid to Bank.		
				£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1886.		Forward .. ..		1,007	1	8	1,007	1	8
Jan.	21	To Rent Accounts, Saunders ..	28	25	0	0			
"	31	To Ditto Sundries ..	28	18	17	0			
Feb.	5	To Little & Co., on account ..	49	100	0	0	143	17	0
"	6	To J. Blandford, colt sold ..	35	30	0	0			
Mar.	3	To J. Giffen, beasts sold ..	41	123	0	0			
"	4	To J. Blandford, beasts sold ..	35	57	10	0	210	10	0
"	4	To Bills Receivable, W. Hicks' account due this day ..	55	178	19	9	178	19	9
"	10	To W. Hicks, on account ..	44	150	0	0			
"	12	To G. Way, balance of account ..	53	148	5	0			
"	15	To Little & Co., ditto ..	49	97	18	4	396	3	4
"	25	To W. Hicks, ditto ..	44	28	0	0			
"	31	To Little & Co., straw ..	49	107	5	8	135	5	8

*Sufficient examples having been given, the remaining as follows:—*

Sep.	29	To Rent Accounts, Lady-day rents paid in April ..	28	22	7	6	22	7	6
"	"	To Ditto, Midsummer rents paid in July .. ..	28	32	18	6	32	18	6
"	"	To Sundry Sales as per Day Book, 6 months to date ..	23	1,837	0	0	1,837	0	0
				3,964	3	5	3,964	3	5
"	"	To Balance, brought down ..		646	16	10	646	16	10



Date.		To whom Paid, and particulars.	Led. folio.			Amount paid by Bank.	
				£	s. d.	£	s. d.
1886.							
Jan.	16	Forward .. .. By Ann Ball, Six Months' Interest at 4 per cent. per annum .. .. Less Income Tax .. ..		40 1	0 0	768	12 3
"	18	By R. Hanson, Miller ..	32			39	0 0
"	25	By J. Cooling, his account to	43			16	0 0
"	26	31st Dec. .. ..	38			10	16 5
"	"	By James Strong, blacksmith	52			8	0 0
"	30	By Income Tax, year ending 5th April, 1886 .. ..	68			22	4 10
"	31	By Household Expenses ..	70			26	0 0
"	"	By Petty Cash .. ..	27			45	0 0
"	"	By Household Expenses, school bill .. ..	70			64	10 0
Feb.	12	By E. Cook, to balance acct...	37			23	0 0
"	14	By S. Frost, ditto	39			70	3 6
"	17	By J. Blandford, for sheep ..	35			52	10 0
"	28	By Petty Cash .. ..	27			40	0 0
"	"	By Household Expenses ..	70			22	0 0
Mar.	3	By A. Thorne, poor rates ..	68			14	9 7
"	13	By W. Gray, for two cows ..	42			45	0 0
"	30	By W. Banyard, guano ..	33			84	7 6
"	31	By Petty Cash .. ..	27			45	0 0
"	31	By Household Expenses ..	70			23	0 0

entries to complete the year are summarised

Sep.	29	By Rates, Taxes and Insurance	68	76	2	6
"	"	By Household Expenses ..	70	500	0	0
"	"	By Petty Cash .. ..	27	617	10	0
"	"	By Ann Ball, half-year's Interest (paid her July 3rd) less tax .. ..	32	39	0	0
"	"	By Sundry Purchases as per Day Book, 6 months to date	21	665	0	0
"	"	By Balance, carried down ..		646	16	10
				<u>3,964</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>5</u>

(27) DR.

[PLAN C.]—PETTY

Date.	From whom Received, and particulars.	Folio.	I		
			Amount Received.		
			£	s.	d.
1885					
Sep. 29	To Balance .. .. .	30	3	5	9
Oct. 2	To Cheque .. .. .	24	13	0	0
" "	To Cash Sales this week .. .. .	54	1	10	0
" 9	To Cheque .. .. .	24	15	0	0
" "	To Cash Sales this week .. .. .	54	1	5	6
" 16	To Cheque .. .. .	24	10	0	0
" "	To Cash Sales this week .. .. .	54	1	0	11
" 23	To Cheque .. .. .	24	20	0	0
" "	To Cash Sales this week .. .. .	54		15	4
" 30	To Cheque .. .. .	24	15	0	0
" "	To Cash Sales this week .. .. .	54		15	0
			<u>81</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>6</u>
Nov. 1	To Balance, brought down .. .. .		4	18	4
" 30	To Cash Sales this month .. .. .	54	4	19	6
" "	To Cheques this month .. .. .	24	40	0	0
Dec. 31	To Cheques this month .. .. .	25	35	0	0
" "	To Cash Sales this month .. .. .	54	4	15	0
1886					
Jan. 31	To Cheques this month .. .. .	25	45	0	0
" "	To Cash Sales this month .. .. .	54	4	1	2
Feb. 28	To Cheques this month .. .. .	25	40	0	0
" "	To Cash Sales this month .. .. .	54	4	2	6
Mar. 31	To Cheques this month .. .. .	25	45	0	0
" "	To Cash Sales this month .. .. .	54	5	2	8
Sep. 29	To Cheques, six months to date .. .. .	25	617	10	0
" "	To Cash Sales, six months to date .. .. .	54	55	0	0
			<u>905</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>2</u>
" "	To Balance, brought down .. .. .		3	2	4

## CASH ACCOUNT.

CR. (27)

Date.		To whom Paid, and particulars.	2 Amount Paid.			3 Labour.			4 General Ex- penses.			5			Folio.	6 Ledger Ac- counts.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
1885	Oct.	2 By Wages, as per list	13	13	6	13	13	6										
"	"	3 By Wills, ironmongery .. ..		1	4	0				1	4	0						
"	"	" By Railway Fares ..		11	6					11	6							
"	"	" By Westhorpe tithe		7	0										68		7	0
"	"	7 By Postage Stamps		5	0					5	0							
"	"	8 By Garton, for grease	1	6	0					1	6	0						
"	"	9 By Cheque Book ..		5	0					5	0							
"	"	" By Wages, as per list	13	3	10	13	3	10										
"	"	13 By Jackson, calf meal	1	3	0										57	1	3	0
"	"	15 By Bennett, shears		15	0					15	0							
"	"	" By Medicine for calves .. ..		6	3										57		6	3
"	"	16 By Wages .. ..	12	15	1	12	15	1										
"	"	23 By " .. ..	12	11	3	12	11	3										
"	"	25 By Brooks, carpenter		4	16	0				4	16	0						
"	"	30 By Wages .. ..	13	11	9	13	11	9										
"	"	31 Labour this month				65	15	5							29	65	15	5
"	"	General Expenses this month ..								9	2	6			69	9	2	6
"	"	By Balance, carried down .. ..	4	18	4											4	18	4
			81	12	6											81	12	6
Nov.	"	By Sundries this month ..	50	6	0	47	1	0	3	5	0							
Dec.	"	By Ditto ..	51	4	8	46	10	8	4	14	0							
1886																		
Jan.	"	By Ditto ..	41	12	0	38	16	0	2	16	0							
Feb.	"	By Ditto ..	46	11	10	43	10	4	3	1	6							
Mar.	"	By Ditto ..	41	1	10	39	10	0	1	11	10							
Sep.	29	By Sundries six months to date ..	671	10	6	630	0	0	41	10	6							
"	"	Labour, eleven months to date				845	8	0							29	845	8	0
"	"	General Expenses							56	18	10				69	56	18	10
"	"	By Balance, carried down .. ..	3	2	4											3	2	4
			905	9	2											905	9	2

(28) [PLAN C.]—RENTAL FOR THE QUARTER

No.	Description of Property.	Name of Tenant.	1 Annual Rental.	2 Arrears brought forward.			3 Rent this Quarter.		
				£	s	d.	£	s	d.
1	"Wood View"... ..	J. Saunders ...	50				12	10	0
2	No. 1, Chapel Row ...	George Mills ...	13				3	5	0
3	" 2 " " " ...	William Lester ...	13				3	5	0
4	" 3 " " " ...	James Brookes ...	13				3	5	0
5	" 4 " " " ...	Robert Browning ...	13				3	5	0
6	" 1, Wood Cottages ...	Arthur Boggis ...	13				3	5	0
7	" 2 " " " ...	James Cooper ...	13				3	5	0
							32	0	0

QUARTER ENDING

1	"Wood View" . ...	J. Saunders ...	50	12	10	0	12	10	0
2	No. 1, Chapel Row ...	George Mills ...	13				3	5	0
3	" 2 " " " ...	William Lester ...	13				3	5	0
4	" 3 " " " ...	James Brookes ...	13				3	5	0
5	" 4 " " " ...	Robert Browning ...	13				3	5	0
6	" 1, Wood Cottages ...	Arthur Boggis ...	13				3	5	0
7	" 2 " " " ...	James Cooper ...	13				3	5	0
				12	10	0	32	0	0
							SD	B	22

QUARTER ENDING

1	"Wood View"... ..	J. Saunders ...	50				12	10	0
2	No. 1, Chapel Row ...	George Mills ...	13				3	5	0
3	" 2 " " " ...	William Lester ...	13				3	5	0
4	" 3 " " " ...	(Unoccupied) ...	13						
5	" 4 " " " ...	Robert Browning ...	13				3	5	0
6	" 1, Wood Cottages ...	Arthur Boggis... ..	13				3	5	0
7	" 2 " " " ...	James Cooper ...	13				3	5	0
							28	15	0
							SD	B	23

SUMMARY OF TWO QUARTERS

As above... ..	As above ... ..	—	18	6	64	0	0
					SD	B	23

ENDING MICHAELMAS, 1885.

(28)

4			Deductions.			Received.			8			Remarks.				
Total Rent due.			5 Income Tax.			6 Sun-dries.			7 Amount.				Arrears carried forward.			
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	Date.	C. R. Folio.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
12	10	0							18 85					12	10	0
3	5	0							Oct 16	24	3	5	0			
3	5	0							" "	"	3	5	0			
3	5	0							" "	"	3	5	0			
3	5	0							" "	"	3	5	0			
3	5	0							" "	"	3	5	0			
3	5	0							" "	"	3	5	0			
3	5	0							" "	"	3	5	0			
32	0	0									19	10	0	12	10	0

CHRISTMAS, 1885.

										1886												Remarks.
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	Date.	C.R.	Folio.	Amount.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.				
25	0	0							Jan 21	25	25	0	0						{ Allowed on acct. of illness, 13s.			
3	5	0							" 31	"	3	5	0									
3	5	0							" "	"	3	5	0									
3	5	0							" "	"	3	5	0									
3	5	0				13	0		" "	"	2	12	0									
3	5	0							" "	"	3	5	0									
3	5	0							" "	"	3	5	0									
44	10	0				13	0				43	17	0									
			B D	B	20																	

LADY DAY, 1886.

£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	Date.	C.R. Folio.	Amount.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	Remarks.
12	10	0	1	5	0	2	5	0	Apl 30	25	9 0 0							Plumber's bill.
3	5	0		6	6				" "	"	2 18 6							£2 5s.
3	5	0		6	6				" "	"	2 18 6							
				6	6				" "	"	6 6 6							
3	5	0		6	6				" "	"	2 18 6							* Cash paid, 6s. 6d.
3	5	0		6	6				" "	"	2 0 0				18	6		deducted from total
3	5	0		6	6				" "	"	2 18 6							of col. 7.
28	15	0	3	4	0	2	5	0			22 7 6				18	6		
			B D	B	21	B D	B	21										

TO MICHAELMAS, 1886.

£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	Date.	C.R. Folio.	Amount.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	Remarks.
64	18	6							Sep 20	26	32 18 6	32	0	0				Michs. rents unpaid at 29th Sept., 1886.

(29)

## [PLAN C.]—LABOUR

1				4	5
Week Ending.	Name.	How Employed.	Rate per day.	Wages for the Week.	
1885					£ s. d.
Oct. 2	James Brown ...	Foreman ... ..	4/	1 4 0	
" "	William Lister ...	Ploughing ... ..	2/4	14 0 0	
" "	Henry Jones ...	" ... ..	2/4	14 0 0	
" "	James Brookes ...	" ... ..	2/2	13 0 0	
" "	Robert Browning .	" ... ..	2/2	13 0 0	
" "	Arthur Harris ...	" ... ..	2/2	13 0 0	
" "	George Mills ...	Threshing ... ..	2/	12 0 0	
" "	Henry Biggs ...	" ... ..	2/	12 0 0	
" "	Robert Jacobs ...	" ... ..	2/	12 0 0	
" "	Henry Allen ...	" ... ..	2/	12 0 0	
" "	John Harris ...	{ Pulling mangolds ... 3 days 7 6 Tying straw ... " 16 6	6/ per acre 2/3 per load	1 4 0	
" "	Richd. Stokes ...	{ Do. ... .. " 16 6 Brushing hedges ... " 6 0	" 2/	1 2 6	
" "	Arthur Bacon ...	Stockman ... ..	2/6	15 0 0	
" "	Harry Parker ...	" boy ... ..	1/	6 0 0	
" "	John Baker ...	Dairyman ... ..	2/4	14 0 0	
" "	Henry Jarvis ...	Cutting wood ... ..	2/	12 0 0	
" "	Richard Suggs ...	" ... ..	2/	12 0 0	
" "	Walter Harvey ...	Brushing hedges ... ..	2/4	14 0 0	
" "	George Mills ...	Garden work ... ..	2/6	15 0 0	
		P.C.B. fol. 27 ...		13 13 6	
Oct. 9	Sundry Persons ...	P.C.B. fol. 27 ...		13 3 10	
" "	" " ...	" 27 ...		12 15 1	
" "	" " ...	" 27 ...		12 11 3	
" "	" " ...	" 27 ...		13 11 9	
1886					
Sep. 29	" " ..	" 27 ...		845 8 0	



## HINTS ON POSTING TO THE LEDGER.

EVERY posting to the Ledger should be made from one of the books numbered 1—6, on page 107, and every entry in the Ledger should have the folio in the book from which it comes placed against it.

The entries in the Day Books should be first posted up, and then those from the Cash Book. Sales will go to the debit of the person to whom sold, and purchases to the credit of the person from whom the purchase has been made, or who has rendered the service which entitles him to payment. Receipts, which are debits in the Cash Book, are posted to the credit of the Ledger accounts, and payments are carried to the debit side in the Ledger.

A good way to ensure accuracy in posting is to let the eye rest on the amount to be posted when the Ledger folio is being filled in against the Day Book or Cash Book entry, and after the posting has been made in the Ledger. Thus the amount is read a second time and any inaccuracy in the first reading should be discovered.

When ruling off an account, care should be taken that the balance (if any) is brought down to commence the new period.



# [PLAN C.]—LEDGER.

## INDEX.

	FOL.		FOL.
Alton, R. . . . .	31	Higgins, W. . . . .	45
Balance Sheet, 1885 . . . .	30	Horne, W. . . . .	46
"    "    1886 . . . .	73	Horses . . . . .	56
Ball, Ann, Interest Account	32	Household Expenses . . . .	70
Ball, Ann, Loan Account . .	32	Hudson and Co. . . . .	47
Ball, John, Capital Account	72	Implements . . . . .	65
Banyard, W. . . . .	33	King, George . . . . .	48
Biggs, Richard . . . . .	34	Little & Co. . . . .	49
Bills Receivable . . . . .	55	Outlay on Buildings . . . .	66
Blandford, J. . . . .	35	Pearse, W. . . . .	50
Cash Sales . . . . .	54	Pigs . . . . .	59
Cattle . . . . .	57	Profit and Loss Account . .	71
Clutton, E. . . . .	36	Rates, Taxes, and Insurance	68
Cook, E. . . . .	37	Sheep . . . . .	58
Cooling, J. . . . .	38	Smithers, G. . . . .	51
Crop Account, 1885 . . . .	62	Strong, James . . . . .	52
"    "    1886 . . . .	63	Timber Account . . . . .	64
Dairy and Poultry . . . . .	60	Unexhausted Improvements	67
Frost, S. . . . .	39	Valuation, 29 Sept. 1885 . .	74
Furrin, Charles . . . . .	40	"    "    "    1886 . . . .	75
General Expenses . . . . .	69	Way, G. . . . .	53
"    Live Stock Account	61		
Giffen, J. . . . .	41		
Gray, W. . . . .	42		
Hanson, Richard . . . . .	43		
Hicks, W. . . . .	44		

## BALANCE SHEET

[illegible]

[PLAN C.]—LEDGER.

129

29th SEPTEMBER, 1885.

CR. (30)

Fol.	ASSETS.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
24	By Cash at bankers' .....	246	17	6			
27	By Cash in house .....	3	5	9	250	3	3
55	By Bills Receivable .....				67	14	0
	By Sundry Debtors, viz.:—						
31	Alton, R., hay .....	10	16	0			
45	Higgins, W., clover ....	8	6	10			
48	King, George, pigs .....	14	17	0			
28	Rent accounts, as per Rent Book .....	32	0	0	65	19	10
	By Live Stock, as per valuation, viz.:—						
57	Cattle .....	150	0	0			
58	Sheep .....	748	0	0			
59	Pigs.....	130	0	0			
60	Cows and Poultry .....	106	0	0	1,134	0	0
56	By Horses, as per valuation				455	0	0
62	By Produce, as per valuation				1,810	16	5
63	By Seeds, as per valuation ..				20	0	0
65	By Implements .....				414	0	0
67	By Unexhausted Improvements				100	0	0
66	By Outlay on buildings ....				315	10	0
	By Freehold Property, not valued .....	..	..	..			
					4,633	3	6

(31) DR.

R. ALTON,

1885 Sep.	29	To Balance .. .. .	30	£ 10	s. 16	d. 0
1886 Sep.	29	To Hay and clover delivered to him .	23	25	12	4

(32) DR.

ANN BALL,

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

(32) DR.

DITTO,

1886 Jan.	16	To Cash .. .. .	25	£ 39	s. 0	d. 0
July	3	To Cash .. .. .	25	39	0	0
Sep.	29	To Balance carried down .. ..		19	10	0
				97	10	0

(33) DR.

W. BANYARD,

1885 Dec.	15	To Cash .. .. .	24	£ 34	s. 9	d. 3
1886 Mar.	30	To Cash .. .. .	25	84	7	6
				118	16	9

(34) DR.

RICHARD BIGGS,

1885 Oct.	8	To Cash .. .. .	24	£ 5	s. 17	d. 0
Nov.	1	To Wheat, 5 qrs. .. ..	22	10	7	6
				16	4	6

## Salesman.

CR. (31)

1885 Oct.	20	By Cash .. .. .	24	£ 10	s. 16	d. 0

## Loan Account.

CR. (32)

1885 Sep.	29	By Balance .. .. .	30	£ 2000	s. 0	d. 0
--------------	----	--------------------	----	-----------	---------	---------

## Interest Account.

CR. (32)

1885 Sep.	29	By Balance .. .. .	30	£ 19	s. 10	d. 0
Dec.	31	By One Quarter's Interest .. .. .	20	19	10	0
1886 Mar.	25	By ditto ditto .. .. .	21	19	10	0
Sep.	29	By Two Quarters' ditto .. .. .	21	39	0	0
				97	10	0
„	„	By Balance brought down .. .. .		19	10	0

## Manure Merchant.

CR. (33)

1885 Dec.	10	By Manure, fish .. .. .	20	£ 34	s. 9	d. 3
1886 Mar.	16	By Manure, guano .. .. .	21	84	7	6
				118	16	9
Sep.	29	By Manure, fish .. .. .	21	42	14	6

## Farmer.

CR. (34)

1885 Oct.	6	By Oats, $4\frac{1}{2}$ qrs. .. .. .	20	£ 5	s. 17	d. 0
Nov.	6	By Cash .. .. .	24	10	7	6
				16	4	6



**Cattle Dealer.**

CR. (35)

							£	s.	d.
1885									
Oct.	16	By 3 Calves bought..	..	..	20	7	10	0	
Nov.	16	By 2 Sows „	..	..	20	6	5	0	
Dec.	27	By 4 Calves „	..	..	20	10	0	0	
1886									
Feb.	6	By Cash, of him	..	..	25	30	0	0	
„	15	By 20 Sheep bought	..	..	20	52	10	0	
Mar.	4	By Cash of him	..	..	25	57	10	0	
						163	15	0	

**Machinist.**

CR. (36)

1885 Dec.	31	By Hire of machine.. .. .	20	£ 25	s. 0	d. 0
--------------	----	---------------------------	----	---------	---------	---------

Wheelwright.

CR. (37)

1885 Sept.	29	By Balance .. .. .	30	£ 16	s. 4	d. 6
1886 Jan.	20	By Waggon and sundry implements	20	42	15	0
				<hr/> 58	<hr/> 19	<hr/> 6
Sept.	29	By his Account rendered .. ..	21	10	4	0

## Harness Maker.

CR. (38)

1885						£	s.	d.
Sept.	29	By Balance .. .. .	..	30	12	6	7	
Dec.	31	By his Account to 31 Dec...	..	20	10	16	5	
					<u>23</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	

(39) DR.

S. FROST,

1885							£	s.	d.
Oct.	4	To Hay .. ..	..	..	22		10	5	0
Dec.	29	To Cash on account ..	..	..	24		50	0	0
1886									
Feb.	14	To Cash to balance..	..	..	25		70	3	6
							130	8	6
Sep.	29	To Hay .. ..	..	..	23		15	12	0

(40) DR.

CHARLES FURRIN,

1885							£	s.	d.
Nov.	1	To Cash .. ..	..	..	24		2	12	6

(41) DR.

J. GIFFEN,

1885							£	s.	d.
Nov.	3	To 20 Sheep .. ..	..	..	22		80	7	0
"	5	To Cash .. ..	..	..	24		73	8	3
Dec.	12	To Cash .. ..	..	..	24		112	10	0
1886									
Jan.	10	To 1 Bullock .. ..	..	..	22		30	0	0
Feb.	28	To 6 Beasts .. ..	..	..	22		123	0	0
							419	5	3

(42) DR.

W. GRAY,

1886							£	s.	d.
Mar.	13	To Cash .. ..	..	..	25		45	0	0

(43) DR.

RICHARD HANSON,

1886							£	s.	d.
Jan.	18	To Cash .. ..	..	..	25		16	0	0



## Forage Dealer.

CR. (39)

1885						£	s.	d.
Oct.	14	By 5 qrs. of winter Beans ..	..	20		8	15	6
Dec.	7	By 8 tons of Cake ..	..	20		75	16	0
1886								
Feb.	1	By 5 tons of Cake ..	..	20		45	17	0
						130	8	6

## Rick Cloth Maker.

CR. (40)

1885						£	s.	d.
Oct.	21	By Rick Cloths ..	..	20		2	12	6
1886								
Sep.	29	By Rick Cloths ..	..	21		9	17	6

## Cattle Dealer.

CR. (41)

1885						£	s.	d.
Nov.	2	By 13 Bullocks ..	..	20		153	15	3
Dec.	6	By 10 Beasts ..	..	20		112	10	0
1886								
Jan.	15	By Cash ..	..	24		30	0	0
Mar.	3	By Cash ..	..	25		123	0	0
						419	5	3
Sep.	29	By 5 Beasts ..	..	21		53	5	6

## Cattle Dealer.

CR. (42)

1886						£	s.	d.
Mar.	12	By 2 Cows bought of him ..	..	21		45	0	0

## Miller.

CR. (43)

1885						£	s.	d.
Dec.	31	By his account for Grinding, &c...		20		16	0	0

(44) DR.

W. HICKS,

1885						£	s.	d.
Oct.	4	To Barley, 120 quarters .. ..	22	195	19	6		
,,	10	To Wheat, 75 quarters .. ..	22	124	9	0		
Dec.	1	To Wheat, 130 quarters .. ..	22	276	14	9		
,,	,,	To Interest to March 4, 1886 ..	22	2	5	0		
1886								
Jan.	1	To Clover seed .. ..	22	75	19	0		
Mar.	2	To Wheat, 90 quarters .. ..	22	178	0	0		
				853	7	3		
Sept.	29	To Barley, 50 quarters .. ..	23	80	10	6		

(45) DR.

W. HIGGINS,

1885						£	s.	d.
Sept.	29	To Balance .. .. .	30	8	6	10		
Nov.	4	To Bill due this day, unpaid .. .	55	67	14	0		
				76	0	10		

(46) DR.

W. HORNE,

1886							£	s.	d.
Jan.	10	To Cash	..	..	..	24	55	10	3

Corn Merchant, &amp;c.

CR. (44)

1885						£	s.	d.
Oct.	20	By Coal for engine .. ..	20	3	8	0		
Nov.	6	By Cash .. ..	24	191	11	6		
"	10	By Cash .. ..	"	124	9	0		
Dec.	1	By Bill due March 4, 1886..	55	178	19	9		
"	"	By Cash, on account .. ..	24	100	0	0		
"	26	By Coal .. ..	20	1	0	0		
1886								
Jan.	15	By Cash, to balance..	24	75	19	0		
Mar.	10	By Cash on account .. ..	25	150	0	0		
"	25	By Cash, to balance .. ..	25	28	0	0		
				853	7	3		

Salesman.

CR. (45)

1885						£	s.	d.
Oct.	15	By Cash .. ..	24	8	6	10		
Dec.	15	By Cash, composition of 10s. in the £ .. ..	24	33	17	0		
"	"	By Profit and Loss—loss .. ..	71	33	17	0		
				76	0	10		

Bricklayer.

CR. (46)

1885						£	s.	d.
Dec.	31	By Work done .. ..	20	55	10	3		
1886								
Sept.	29	By Work done, repairs .. ..	21	16	15	0		

(47) DR.

HUDSON &amp; Co.,

1885 Nov.	14	To Timber .. .. .	22	£ 56	s. 10	d. 0
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

(48) DR.

GEORGE KING,

1885 Sept.	29	To Balance ... ..	30	£ 14	s. 17	d. 0
Oct.	3	To 14 Pigs sold to him .. ..	22	23	3	0
Dec.	10	To 30 Pigs sold to him .. ..	22	44	12	4
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				82	12	4
1886 Sept.	29	To 10 Pigs sold to him .. ..	23	13	16	0

(49) Dr.

LITTLE &amp; Co.,

1886 Jan.	28	To Straw, 70 loads .. ..	22	£ 110	s. 2	d. 0
Mar.	14	To „ „ .. ..	23	105	6	4
„	30	To „ „ .. ..	23	107	5	8
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				322	14	0

(50) DR.

W. PEARSE,

1886 Jan.	16	To Cash .. .. .	24	£ 8	s. 10	d. 6
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				8	10	6

## Timber Merchants.

CR. (47)

1886 Jan.	15	By Cash .. .. .	24	£ 56	s. 10	d. 0
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

## Cattle Salesman.

CR. (48)

1885 Oct.	5	By Cash .. .. .	24	£ 38	s. 0	d. 0
Dec.	28	By Cash .. .. .	24	44	12	4
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				82	12	4
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

## Hay, &amp;c., Dealers.

CR. (49)

1886 Feb.	5	By Cash on account .. ..	25	£ 100	s. 0	d. 0
Mar.	4	By Oats for horses, 20 quarter ..	20	17	10	0
„	15	By Cash, to balance.. ..	25	97	18	4
„	31	By Cash .. .. .	25	107	5	8
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				322	14	0
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

## Veterinary Surgeon.

CR. (50)

1885 Sept.	29	By Balance .. .. .	30	£ 5	s. 15	d. 6
Dec.	26	By His account rendered .. ..	20	2	15	0
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				8	10	6
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

(51) DR.

G. SMITHERS.

1885						£	s.	d.
Oct.	15	To Cash, on account	..	..	24	20	0	0
Nov.	25	To „ to balance..	..	..	24	22	5	6
						<u>42</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>

(52) DR.

JAMES STRONG,

[illegible]

(53)  $D_R$ .

G. WAY,

1885						£	s.	d.
Dec.	10	To Beans, 10 qrs. ..	..	..	22	16	5	0
1886								
Feb.	23	To Wheat, 100 qrs...	..	..	22	193	4	0
						209	9	0

(54) DR.

CASH

1885 Oct.	31	To Dairy and Poultry Account 1 month's sales .. ..	22	£	s.	d.
				5	6	9
Nov.	30	To .. ..	22	5	6	9
Dec.	31	To .. ..	"	4	19	6
1886				4	15	0
Jan.	31	To .. ..	"	4	1	2
Feb.	28	To .. ..	"	4	2	6
Mar.	31	To .. ..	23	5	2	8
Sept.	29	To .. 6 months' sales	"	55	0	0
				83	7	7

[PLAN C.]—LEDGER.

141

Seedsman.

CR. (51)

1885						£	s.	d.
Sept.	29	By Balance .. .. .	30	27	15	0		
Nov.	4	By Wheat, 7 qrs. .. .. .	20	14	10	6		
				42	5	6		

Blacksm th.

CR. (52)

1885						£	s.	d.
Sept.	29	By Balance .. .. .	30	7	7	2		
Dec.	31	By his account rendered .. .. .	20	8	0	0		
				15	7	2		
1886								
Sept.	29	By His account rendered .. .. .	21	6	5	0		

Forage Dealer.

CR. (53)

1885						£	s.	d.
Dec	12	By Cash .. .. .	24	16	5	0		
1886								
Jan.	26	By Feed for sheep .. .. .	20	18	14	0		
Mar.	4	By Barley for sowing, 18 qrs. .. .. .	20	26	5	0		
"	12	By Cash .. .. .	25	148	5	0		
				209	9	0		

SALES.

CR. (54)

1885						£	s.	d.
Oct.	2	By cash, this week's sales .. .. .	27	1	10	0		
"	9	By " " " " .. .. .	"	1	5	6		
"	16	By " " " " .. .. .	"	1	0	11		
"	23	By " " " " .. .. .	"		15	4		
"	30	By " " " " .. .. .	"		15	0		
				5	6	9		
Nov.	30	By " 1 month's sales .. .. .	"	4	19	6		
Dec.	31	By " " " " .. .. .	"	4	15	0		
1886								
Jan.	31	By " " " " .. .. .	"	4	1	2		
Feb.	28	By " " " " .. .. .	"	4	2	6		
Mar.	31	By " " " " .. .. .	"	5	2	8		
Sept.	29	By " 6 months' sales .. .. .	"	55	0	0		
				83	7	7		

(55) DR.

BILLS

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Balance, Higgins's acceptance, due 4 Nov.	30	67	14	0
Dec.	1	To W. Hicks, his acceptance due 4 March,				
		1886 .. .. .	44	178	19	9
				<u>246</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>9</u>

(56) DR.

HORSES.

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Amount as per valuation (page 157) ..	30	455	0	0
"	"	To Profit and Loss, gross profit transferred	71	65	0	0
				<u>520</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
1886						
Sep.	29	To Stock brought down .. .. .		<u>490</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

(57) DR.

CATTLE.

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Amount as per valuation (page 157) ..	30	150	0	0
Oct.	13	To Cash, calf meal .. .. . P.C.B.	27	1	3	0
"	15	To Cash, medicine for calves ..	"		6	3
1886						
Sep.	29	To Sundry Purchases, as per Day Book ..	21	412	0	9
"	"	To General Live Stock account, gross profit transferred .. .. .	61	377	0	0
				<u>940</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>0</u>
Sep.	29	To Stock brought down .. .. .		<u>130</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>





(58) DR.

SHEEP,

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Amount, as per valuation (page 157) ..	30	748	0	0
1886						
Sep.	29	To Purchases, per Day Book .. ..	21	77	10	0
"	"	To General Live Stock account, gross profit transferred .. ..	61	296	17	0
				1,122	7	0
Sep.	29	To Stock, brought down .. ..		642	0	0

(59) DR.

PIGS.

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Amount, as per valuation (page 157) ..	30	130	0	0
1886						
Sep.	29	To Purchases, as per Day Book .. ..	21	26	5	0
"	"	To General Live Stock account, gross profit transferred .. ..	61	116	11	4
				272	16	4
Sep.	29	To Stock, brought down .. ..		100	0	0

(60) DR.

DAIRY AND POULTRY.

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Amount, as per valuation (page 157) ..	30	106	0	0
1886						
Sep.	29	To Purchases and Feed from Farm, as per Day Book .. ..	21	75	0	0
"	"	To Wages, as per Labour Book .. ..	29	40	0	0
"	"	To Profit and Loss, gross profit transferred .. ..	71	49	7	7
				270	7	7
1886						
Sep.	29	To Stock, brought down .. ..		160	0	0

CR. (58)

				£	s.	d.
1886						
Sep.	29	By Sales of lambs and sheep, as per Day Book .. ..	23	480	7	0
"	"	By Stock, as per valuation (page 159) ..		642	0	0
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				1,122	7	0
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

CR. (59)

				£	s.	d.
1886						
Sep.	29	By Sales, as per Day Book .. ..	23	172	16	4
"	"	By Stock, as per valuation (page 159) ..		100	0	0
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				272	16	4
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

CR. (60)

				£	s.	d.
1886						
Sep.	29	By Sales, as per Day Book .. ..	23	110	7	7
"	"	By Stock, as per valuation (page 159) ..		160	0	0
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				270	7	7
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

(61) DR.

GENERAL LIVE

				£	s.	d.
1886						
Sep.	29	To Feeding Stuffs, as per Day Book	21	665	2	6
"	"	To Wages, as per Labour Book ..	29	70	0	0
"	"	To Profit and Loss, gross profit transferred .. .. .		215	5	10
				950	8	4

(62) DR.

1885 CROP

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Amount as per valuation (page 156) .. .. .	30	1810	16	5
1886						
Sep.	29	To Sundries, as per Day Book ..	21	29	8	0
"	"	To Wages, as per Labour Book ..	29	45	0	0
"	"	To Profit and Loss, amount realised in excess of valuation .. ..	71	348	13	4
				2233	17	9

(63) DR.

1886 CROP

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Sep.	29	To Seeds, as per valuation (page 157) .. .. .	30	20	0	0
1886						
Sep.	29	To Sundries, as per Day Book ..	21	585	13	9
"	"	To Wages, as per Labour Book ..	29	721	0	0
"	"	To Profit and Loss, estimated gross profit .. .. .	71	655	1	1
				1981	14	10
Sep.	29	To Crop, as per valuation, brought down .. .. .		1760	0	0

## STOCK ACCOUNT.

CR. (61)

1886				£	s.	d.
Sep.	29	By Cattle, gross profit on sales or valuations .. ..	57	377	0	0
"	"	By Sheep, ditto .. ditto ..	58	296	17	0
"	"	By Pigs, ditto .. ditto ..	59	116	11	4
"	"	By Manure, as per Day Book ..	23	160	0	0
				950	8	4

## ACCOUNT.

CR. (62)

1886				£	s.	d.
Sep.	29	By Sundry Sales, as per Day Book	23	2233	17	9
				2233	17	9

## ACCOUNT.

CR. (63)

1886				£	s.	d.
Sep.	29	By Sundry Sales, as per Day Book..	23	221	14	10
"	"	By Crop, as per valuation (page 158) carried down .. ..		1760	0	0
				1981	14	10

(64) DR.

TIMBER

1886					£	s.	d.
Sep.	29	To Wages, as per Labour Book ..	29		15	0	0
"	"	To Profit and Loss, for net amount received .. .. .	71		111	5	0
					<u>126</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>

(65) DR.

IMPLEMENTS

1885					£	s.	d.
Sep.	29	To Balance .. .. .	30		414	0	0
1886							
Sep.	29	To Sundries, as per Day Book ..	21		77	15	0
					<u>491</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>0</u>
Sep.	29	To Balance, brought down.. ..			450	7	0

(66) DR.

OUTLAY ON

1885					£	s.	d.
Sep.	29	To Balance .. .. .	30		315	10	0
1886							
Sep.	29	To Sundries, as per Day Book ..	21		50	0	0
					<u>365</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>0</u>
Sep.	29	To Balance brought down .. ..			349	14	6

(67) DR.

UNEXHAUSTED

1885					£	s.	d.
Sep.	29	To Balance (for clearing and improving land) .. .. .	30		100	0	0
					<u>100</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
1886							
Sep.	29	To Balance, brought down.. ..			90	0	0

## ACCOUNT.

CR. (64)

1886 Sep.	29	By Sales, as per Day Book ..	23	£ 126	s. 5	d. 0
				126	5	0

## ACCOUNT.

CR. (65)

1886 Sep.	29	By Profit and Loss, 10 per cent. per annum for depreciation ..	71	£ 41	s. 8	d. 0
Sep.	29	By Balance, carried down .. ..		450	7	0
				491	15	0

## BUILDINGS.

CR. (66)

1886 Sep.	29	By Profit and Loss, 5 per cent. per annum for depreciation .. ..	71	£ 15	s. 15	d. 6
,,	,,	By Balance, carried down .. ..		349	14	6
				365	10	0

## IMPROVEMENTS.

CR. (67)

1886 Sep.	29	By Profit and Loss, 10 per cent. per annum for depreciation .. ..	71	£ 10	s. 0	d. 0
,,	,,	By Balance, carried down .. ..		90	0	0
				100	0	0

(68) DR.

\* RATES, TAXES,

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Oct.	3	To Petty Cash, Westhorpe tithe ..	27		7	0
"	10	To Cash, Queen Fire Insurance Office, premium .. ..	24	15	16	0
Nov.	1	To Cash, poor and highway rates..	24	28	19	6
"	4	To Cash, tithe .. ..	24	35	5	3
1886						
Jan.	30	To Cash, income tax, 1885-6 ..	25	22	4	10
Mar.	3	To Cash, poor rates .. ..	25	14	9	7
"	25	To Rent Accounts, income tax allowed to tenants .. ..	21	3	4	0
Sept.	29	To Cash, sundries .. ..	25	76	2	6
				196	8	8

(69) DR.

GENERAL

				£	s.	d.
1885						
Oct.	31	To Petty Cash, this month ..	27	9	2	6
Nov.	30	To " " .. ..	27	3	5	0
Dec.	31	To " " .. ..	27	4	14	0
1886						
Jan.	31	To " " .. ..	27	2	16	0
Feb.	28	To " " .. ..	27	3	1	6
Mar.	31	To " " .. ..	27	1	11	10
Sept.	29	To " six months .. ..	27	41	10	6
"	"	To Sundries, per Day Book ..	21	105	13	8
"	"	To Wages, per Labour Book ..	29	20	3	5
				191	18	5

\* It is supposed in this example that the farmer is his own landlord, and therefore no rent is charged, but where rent is paid it should be posted to the above account, which would then be called, "Rent, Rates, Taxes, and Insurance."





(70) DR.

HOUSEHOLD

							£	s.	d.
1885									
Oct.	2	To Cash .. .. .	24	10	0	0			
"	16	To " .. .. .	24	12	0	0			
Nov.	30	To " .. .. .	24	35	0	0			
Dec.	31	To " .. .. .	24	25	0	0			
1886									
Jan.	31	To " .. .. .	25	26	0	0			
"	31	To Cash, school bill .. ..	25	64	10	0			
Feb.	28	To " .. .. .	25	22	0	0			
Mar.	31	To " .. .. .	25	23	0	0			
Sept.	29	To Cash, six months .. ..	25	500	0	0			
				717	10	0			

(71) DR.

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT,

							£	s.	d.
1886									
Sept.	29	To Rates, Taxes and Insurance ..	68	196	8	8			
"	"	To General Expenses .. ..	69	191	18	5			
"	"	To Interest on loan from Ann Ball	21	78	0	0			
"	"	To Depreciation on buildings ..	66	15	15	6			
"	"	To Depreciation on implements ..	65	41	8	0			
"	"	To Unexhausted Improvements, amount written off .. ..	67	10	0	0			
"	"	To W. Higgins, bad debt .. ..	45	33	17	0			
"	"	To John Ball, for net profit ..	72	1,004	5	3			
				1,571	12	10			

(72) DR.

JOHN BALL,

1886									
Sept.	29	To Household Expenses .. ..	70	717	10	0			
"	"	To Balance, carried down .. ..		2,831	0	0			
				3,548	10	0			

## EXPENSES.

CR. (70)

1886				£	s.	d.
Sept.	29	By John Ball, Capital Account, for amount transferred .. ..	72	717	10	0
				717	10	0

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 29TH SEPTEMBER, 1886.

CR. (71)

1886				£	s.	d.
Sept.	29	By Rents, for the four quarters to Michaelmas, as per day-book ..	23	124	15	0
"	"	By Interest, W. Hicks .. ..	23	2	5	0
"	"	By 1885 Crop, realised over valuation .. ..	62	348	13	4
"	"	By 1886 Crop, profit as valued ..	63	655	1	1
"	"	By General Live Stock Account, gross profit thereon .. ..	61	215	5	10
"	"	By Dairy and Poultry Account, gross profit thereon .. ..	60	49	7	7
"	"	By Timber Account, gross profit thereon .. ..	64	111	5	0
"	"	By Horses Account, gross profit thereon .. ..	56	65	0	0
				1,571	12	10

CAPITAL ACCOUNT.

CR. (72)

1885				£	s.	d.
Sept.	29	By Balance .. ..	30	2,544	4	9
1886						
Sept.	29	By Profit and Loss, for net profit for the year .. ..	71	1,004	5	3
				3,548	10	0
"	"	By Balance, brought down ..		2,831	0	0

(73) DR.

BALANCE SHEET,

Fol.	LIABILITIES.			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
	To Sundry Creditors, viz.:—								
33	Banyard, W.	..	..	42	14	6			
37	Cook, E.	..	..	10	4	0			
40	Furrin, Charles	..	..	9	17	6			
41	Giffen, James	..	..	53	5	6			
46	Horne, W. ...	..	..	16	15	0			
52	Strong, James	..	..	6	5	0	139	1	6
32	To Ann Ball :—								
	Loan	..	..	2000	0	0			
	Interest	..	..	19	10	0	2019	10	0
72	To John Ball :—								
	Capital account	..	..				2831	0	0
							4989	11	6

29TH SEPTEMBER, 1886.

CR. (73)

Fol.	ASSETS.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
26	By Cash at bank .. ..	646	16	10			
27	By „ in house .. ..	3	2	4	649	19	2
	By Sundry Debtors, viz.:—						
31	Alton, R. .. ..	25	12	4			
39	Frost, S. .. ..	15	12	0			
44	Hicks, W. .. ..	80	10	6			
48	King, George .. ..	13	16	0			
28	Rent Accounts .. ..	32	0	0	167	10	10
	By Live Stock, as per valuation, viz.:—						
57	Cattle .. ..	130	0	0			
58	Sheep .. ..	642	0	0			
59	Pigs .. ..	100	0	0			
60	Cows and Poultry .. ..	160	0	0	1032	0	0
56	By Horses, as per valuation ..				490	0	0
63	By Produce, 1886 crop, as per valuation .. ..				1760	0	0
65	By Implements .. ..				450	7	0
67	By Unexhausted Improvements				90	0	0
66	By Outlay on Buildings, less depreciation thereon ..				349	14	6
	By Freehold Property not valued .. ..					—	
					4989	11	6

(74)

VALUATION MADE

Produce.	Acreage.			Average per Acre.		Total.		Average price per Qr.	Value.			Amount to Ledger Account.			Ledger Folio.
	A.	R.	P.	qrs.	bus.	qrs.	bus.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
Wheat ..	70	0	0	5	0	35	0	32/	560	0	0				
Barley ..	30	0	0	5	0	15	0	28/	210	0	0				
Oats..	40	0	0	6	0	24	0	20/	240	0	0				
Beans ..	40	0	0	5	0	20	0	30/	300	0	0				
Peas ..	40	0	0	4	0	16	0	33/	264	0	0				
Roots ..	15	0	0	..	..	..	..	per acre £8	120	0	0				
Hay..	..	..	..	..	..	spoiled		say	25	16	5				
Straw ..	..	..	..	..	..	loads. 70		per load 26/	91	0	0				
To 1885 CROP AC- COUNT ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	—	—	—	1,810	16	5	62
Carried forward	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,810	16	5	

29th SEPTEMBER, 1885.

(74)

Number of Animals.	Stock, etc.	Price per head.	Value.			Amount to Ledger Account.			Ledger Folio.
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
	Brought forward .. ..	..	..	..	..	1,810	16	5	
	HORSES.								
16	Cart .. ..	£25	400	0	0				
1	Nag "Chestnut" .. ..	£30	30	0	0				
1	Nag "Bess" .. ..	£25	25	0	0				
	TO HORSES ACCOUNT					455	0	0	56
	CATTLE.								
10	Bullocks .. ..	£12	120	0	0				
5	Calves .. ..	£6	30	0	0				
	TO CATTLE ACCOUNT					150	0	0	57
	SHEEP.								
220	Ewes .. ..	68/	748	0	0	748	0	0	58
	TO SHEEP ACCOUNT								
118	PIGS .. ..	..	130	0	0	130	0	0	59
	TO PIGS ACCOUNT								
	DAIRY AND POULTRY.								
4	Cows .. ..	£25	100	0	0				
	Poultry, &c. .. ..	..	6	0	0				
	TO DAIRY AND POULTRY ACCOUNT					106	0	0	60
	SEEDS .. ..	..	..	..	..	20	0	0	63
	IMPLEMENTS.								
	As per Ledger Account..	..	..	..	..	414	0	0	65
	UNEXHAUSTED IMPROVE- MENTS.								
	As per Ledger Account..	..	..	..	..	100	0	0	67
	Total .. ..	..	..	..	..	3,933	16	5	

(75)

VALUATION MADE

Produce.	Acreage.			Average per acre.		Total.		Average Price per Qr.	Value.			Amount to Ledger Account.			Ledger Folio.
	A.	R.	P.	qrs.	bus.	qrs.	bus.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
Wheat ..	75	0	0	4	0	300	0	30/	450	0	0				
Barley ..	40	0	0	4	4	180	0	27/	243	0	0				
Oats ..	40	0	0	5	6	230	0	17/	195	10	0				
Beans ..	30	0	0	5	0	150	0	30/	225	0	0				
Peas ..	32	0	0	4	0	128	0	35/	224	0	0				
Roots ..	25	0	0	..	..	..	..	per acre £8	200	0	0				
Hay ..	..	..	..	..	..	50	loads	per load 49/	117	10	0				
Straw ..	..	..	..	..	..	75		28/	105	0	0				
To 1886 CROP AC- COUNT ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	—	—	—	1,760	0	0	63
Carried forward	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,760	0	0	



29th SEPTEMBER, 1886.

(75)

Number of Animals.	Stock, etc.	Price per head.	Value.			Amount to Ledger Account.			Ledger Folio.
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
	Brought forward .. ..	..	..	..	..	1,760	0	0	
	HORSES.								
16	Cart .. ..	£25	400	0	0				
1	Nag "Chestnut" .. ..	£30	30	0	0				
1	" "Bess" .. ..	£20	20	0	0				
2	Cart colts .. ..	£20	40	0	0				
	To HORSES ACCOUNT					490	0	0	56
	CATTLE.								
20	Bullocks (Buds) .. ..	£6 10/	130	0	0				
	To CATTLE ACCOUNT					130	0	0	57
	SHEEP.								
214	Ewes .. ..	£3	642	0	0				
	To SHEEP ACCOUNT					642	0	0	58
	PIGS.								
90	Swine .. ..	say	100	0	0				
	To PIGS ACCOUNT..					100	0	0	59
	DAIRY AND POULTRY ACCOUNT.								
6	Cows .. ..	£25	150	0	0				
	Poultry, &c. .. ..		10	0	0				
	To DAIRY AND POULTRY ACCOUNT ..					160	0	0	60
	IMPLEMENTS.								
	As per Ledger Account	..	..	..	..	450	7	0	65
	UNEXHAUSTED IMPROVEMENTS.								
	As per Ledger Account	..	..	..	..	90	0	0	67
	Total .. ..	..	..	..	..	3,822	7	0	

### **PLAN C.—REGISTERS.**

The examples given in Plan B., pp. 82—86 will be found equally applicable here, and will show, it is hoped, the utility of such Registers in supplementing the Ledger Accounts.

# INDEX.

	PAGE
"ACCOUNT Books" in use, do they afford proof of their correctness? . . . . .	v
Advantages of Cash Account, Plan A . . . . .	6
Agreement of Cash and Bank Book, how made . . . . .	42, 43
Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883, makes it more necessary to keep account of money spent in improvements . . . . .	34
Appeal against income-tax assessment must be supported by proper accounts . . . . .	vi
"Assets," meaning of the term . . . . .	8
BAD Debts, how treated . . . . .	35
Bad times, an additional reason for attention to Book-keeping . . . . .	vi
Balance Sheet, explanation of the . . . . .	8
,, necessary as a starting point . . . . .	9
,, " for other reasons . . . . .	10
,, Plan A, examples of . . . . .	18
,, Plan B, how to prepare it and what we learn from it . . . . .	37, 38
Balance Sheet, examples of . . . . .	50—51, 62—63
,, Plan C, examples of . . . . .	128—129, 154—155
Banking Account, its advantages . . . . .	39, 40, 95
Bankruptcy Act, 1883, requires proper books of account to be kept . . . . .	vi
Bills, why omitted in example of Plan B . . . . .	43
,, how treated when no Bill Account is kept . . . . .	43
Begin, how to, on Plan A . . . . .	4
,, " " B . . . . .	100
Bills Receivable Account, its method and use . . . . .	100, 101
Bills Payable—what they are and how dealt with . . . . .	101
Borrowed money to be shown as a Debt in the Balance Sheet . . . . .	9
Bought Day Book (Plan C), explanation of and directions for using . . . . .	90—93
Bought Day Book, example of . . . . .	107—111

	PAGE
CAPITAL, what it is . . . . .	29
"    Account (Plan B), explanation of . . . . .	30
"    "    (Plan C)    "    . . . . .	104
Cash Account, necessity for keeping a correct one . . . . .	39
Cash Book (Plan A), directions for keeping . . . . .	4
"    "    its advantages . . . . .	6
"    "    examples of . . . . .	12
Cash Book (Plan B), should correspond with Bank Pass Book as far as possible . . . . .	40
Cash Book (Plan B), directions for keeping it . . . . .	41
"    "    should be agreed with Pass Book . . . . .	42, 43
"    "    example of . . . . .	68—75
"    "    how to post to the Ledger . . . . .	42
"    (Plan C), remarks in connection with . . . . .	94, 96
"    "    example of . . . . .	116—119
Cash Sales, how to enter them . . . . .	94
Closing the Books, how to proceed . . . . .	105
Commencing the Books, what to do (Plan A) . . . . .	4
"    "    "    "    (Plan B) . . . . .	100
"Credit," the term explained . . . . .	27
Creditors, Sundry, this account brought into use at end of year, and why . . . . .	35
Crop Accounts (Plan B) . . . . .	31
"    "    examples of . . . . .	52—55
"    "    advantage of keeping each year's crop distinct . . . . .	102
"    (Plan C), examples of . . . . .	146, 147
DAIRY and Poultry Account (Plan B), explanation of . . . . .	32
Day Books (Plan C), treated of . . . . .	90
"    "    examples of . . . . .	107—115
"Debit" and "Credit," use and meaning of the terms explained. . . . .	27
Debtors, Sundry (Plan B), this account brought into use at end of year, and why . . . . .	35
Debts, Lists to be made at each valuation . . . . .	4
Department, important to know income and expenditure under each . . . . .	3, 5
Depreciation of Implements, how treated . . . . .	34
EXPENSES to be subdivided where necessary . . . . .	103, 104
"    Household, not to be charged against profits . . . . .	10, 104
FEED from Farm, how charged up (Plan B) . . . . .	46
"    "    "    "    (Plan C) . . . . .	92
Folio to be placed against each Ledger-posting . . . . .	100

	PAGE
GENERAL Expenses (Plan B), what is to be included under this head . . . . .	32
Gross Profit is carried to Profit and Loss account, where expenses are charged against it . . . . .	36
HINTS on posting to the Ledger . . . . .	126
Horses Account (Plan B), how treated . . . . .	33
Household Expenses not to be charged against the Profits . . . . .	10
,,         ,,         separate account to be kept of these . . . . .	33, 104
IMPLEMENTS Account, what it includes and how dealt with . . . . .	33
Implements, depreciation to be written off . . . . .	34, 103
Improvements, Unexhausted, a separate account to be kept of these, and how treated . . . . .	34
Income-Tax, proper accounts must be produced to successfully appeal against assessment of . . . . .	vi
Income-Tax, proposal to pay on net profits . . . . .	vi
Interest on Capital not charged in examples given, but must be included in the accounts under some circumstances. See note . . . . .	37
LABOUR Book (Plan A), explanation of, and directions for using . . . . .	7
,,         ,,         example of . . . . .	14
,,         (Plan B), explanation of . . . . .	47
,,         ,,         example of . . . . .	80—81
,,         (Plan C), explanation of . . . . .	98
,,         ,,         example of . . . . .	124—125
Labour, importance of apportioning cost of, to each department . . . . .	47, 98
Ledger (Plan B), the various accounts explained . . . . .	29—39
,,         ,,         example of . . . . .	50—67
,,         (Plan C), how it differs from that in Plan B . . . . .	99
,,         ,,         example of . . . . .	127—159
“Liabilities,” meaning of the term . . . . .	8
Live Stock Account explained . . . . .	32
,,         ,,         example of (Plan B) . . . . .	54—55
,,         ,,         ,,         (Plan C) . . . . .	146—147
Loss, what to do with it in the books . . . . .	37
MANURE from Farm should be credited to Live Stock Account (Plan B) . . . . .	45
Manure from Farm should be credited to Live Stock Account (Plan C) . . . . .	93
NET Profit, <i>i.e.</i> Gross Profit less expenses—what is done with it . . . . .	37

	PAGE
OPENING accounts in the Ledger, how to begin . . . . .	29
Outstanding accounts (Plan B), how entered up . . . . .	46
Overdraft at Bank, where to enter it in the Balance Sheet . . . . .	8
Outlay on Buildings to be shown in separate account . . . . .	103, 148—9
,, Improvements, unexhausted . . . . .	34, 103, 148—9
PETTY-Cash Book (Plan B), an account of cash which does not pass through the bank . . . . .	43
Petty Cash (Plan B), directions for keeping . . . . .	44
,,       ,,       example of . . . . .	76, 77
,,       (Plan C), importance of keeping it correctly . . . . .	96
,,       ,,       example of . . . . .	120, 121
Plans, why three plans are given . . . . .	vii
Plan B, difference between it and Plan A . . . . .	27
,, C, how it differs from Plan B . . . . .	89
,, C, Class of Farms to which applicable . . . . .	89
Profit and Loss Account (Plan A), how prepared . . . . .	10
,,       ,,       ,,       ,,       example of . . . . .	16
,,       ,,       ,,       (Plan B), explanation of . . . . .	36
,,       ,,       ,,       ,,       example of . . . . .	62, 63
,,       ,,       ,,       (Plan C), example of . . . . .	152, 153
Posting to the Ledger, hints on . . . . .	126
REGISTERS of Crops and Live Stock, what they show . . . . .	48
,,       they are not part of the system of accounts, but supplemental to it . . . . .	48
,,       examples of . . . . .	82—85
Rent, Rates, &c. (Plan B), to be posted to a separate account . . . . .	32
Rent Book, how used . . . . .	97, 98
,,       example of . . . . .	122, 123
Repairs of Implements and Buildings to be charged against Profit and Loss . . . . .	103
SOLD Day Book (Plan C), explanation of and directions for keeping . . . . .	93, 94
,,       ,,       ,,       example of . . . . .	112—115
Sundry Debtors (Plan B), explanation and use of this account . . . . .	35
Sundry Creditors . . . . .	35
TEST correctness of postings, how to . . . . .	105
Crop Accounts (Plan B) explained . . . . .	31
Transfer Entries (Plan B), the necessity of such entries, and expla- nation of the examples . . . . .	45, 46

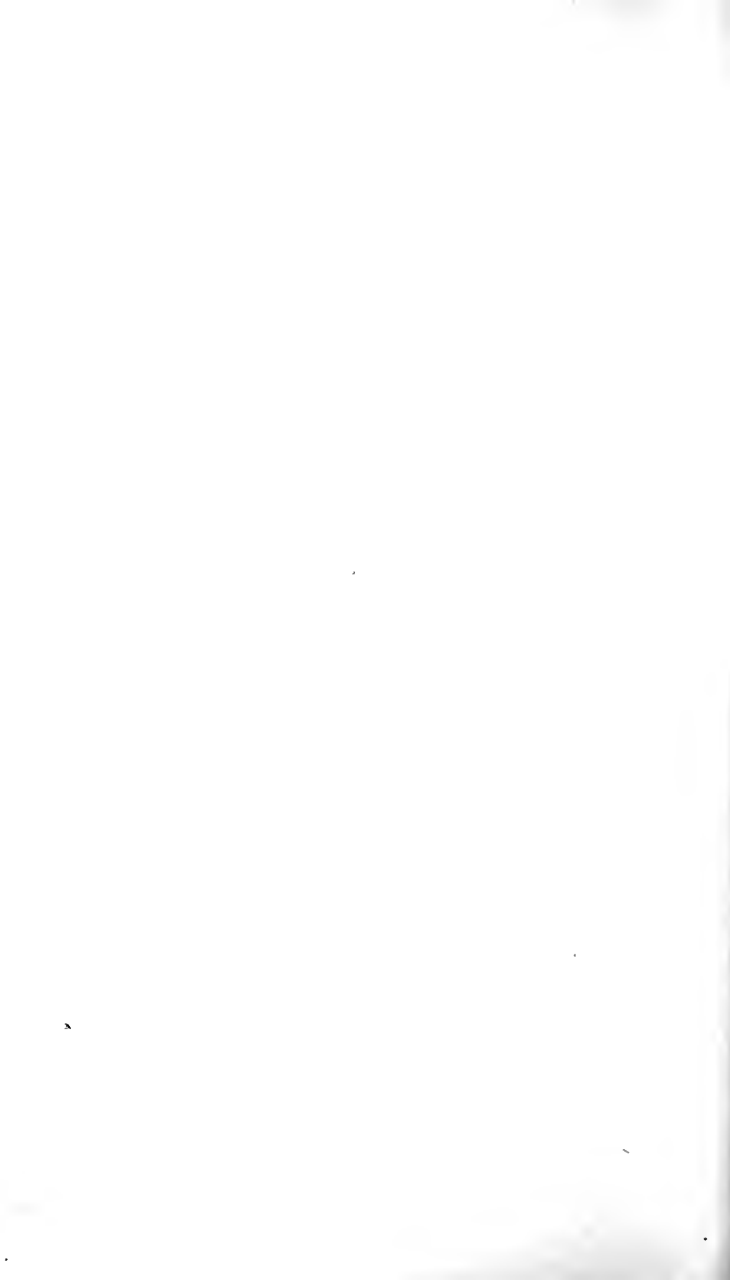
	PAGE
Transfer Entries (Plan C), entered through Day Books . . . . .	92—94
Timber account, only includes timber sold . . . . .	103, 148—149

UNEXHAUSTED Improvements, the cost to be charged to a separate account and dealt with as explained . . . . . 34, 103

VALUATION to be made on commencing Book-keeping . . . . .	4
„ how prices should be fixed . . . . .	4
„ (Plan A), examples of . . . . .	20—23
„ (Plan B), „ . . . . .	64—67
„ (Plan C), „ . . . . .	156—159

WAGES entered in Labour Book and charged to proper accounts through analysis columns . . . . .	7
Wages, examples of Wages Lists . . . . .	14—15, 80—81, 124—125
Wool, sale of, to be credited to Live Stock Account . . . . .	32

YEARLY Account Book, in accordance with Plan A, what it provides for . . . . .	24
--	----





# Weale's Rudimentary Series.



LONDON, 1862.  
THE PRIZE MEDAL

Was awarded to the Publishers of

"WEALE'S SERIES."



A NEW LIST OF

## WEALE'S SERIES

RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC, EDUCATIONAL,  
AND CLASSICAL.

*Comprising nearly Three Hundred and Fifty distinct works in almost every department of Science, Art, and Education, recommended to the notice of Engineers, Architects, Builders, Artisans, and Students generally, as well as to those interested in Workmen's Libraries, Literary and Scientific Institutions, Colleges, Schools, Science Classes, &c., &c.*

“WEALE'S SERIES includes Text-Books on almost every branch of Science and Industry, comprising such subjects as Agriculture, Architecture and Building, Civil Engineering, Fine Arts, Mechanics and Mechanical Engineering, Physical and Chemical Science, and many miscellaneous Treatises. The whole are constantly undergoing revision, and new editions, brought up to the latest discoveries in scientific research, are constantly issued. The prices at which they are sold are as low as their excellence is assured.”—*American Literary Gazette*.

“Amongst the literature of technical education, WEALE'S SERIES has ever enjoyed a high reputation, and the additions being made by Messrs. CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON render the series more complete, and bring the information upon the several subjects down to the present time.”—*Mining Journal*.

“It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with, or more useful to, young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES.”—*Engineer*.

“The excellence of WEALE'S SERIES is now so well appreciated, that it would be wasting our space to enlarge upon their general usefulness and value.”—*Builder*.

“The volumes of WEALE'S SERIES form one of the best collections of elementary technical books in any language.”—*Architect*.

“WEALE'S SERIES has become a standard as well as an unrivalled collection of treatises in all branches of art and science.”—*Public Opinion*.



PHILADELPHIA, 1876.  
THE PRIZE MEDAL

Was awarded to the Publishers for  
Books: Rudimentary, Scientific,

"WEALE'S SERIES," ETC.



CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON,

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

## WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC SERIES.




\*\* The volumes of this Series are freely Illustrated with Woodcuts, or otherwise, where requisite. Throughout the following List it must be understood that the books are bound in limp cloth, unless otherwise stated; *but the volumes marked with a ‡ may also be had strongly bound in cloth boards for 6d. extra.*

*N.B.—In ordering from this List it is recommended, as a means of facilitating business and obviating error, to quote the numbers affixed to the volumes, as well as the titles and prices.*

## CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.


- No.
31. **WELLS AND WELL-SINKING.** By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated. 2s.
  35. **THE BLASTING AND QUARRYING OF STONE,** for Building and other Purposes. By Gen. Sir J. BURGOYNE, Bart. 1s. 6d.
  43. **TUBULAR, AND OTHER IRON GIRDER BRIDGES,** particularly describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition. 2s.
  44. **FOUNDATIONS AND CONCRETE WORKS,** with Practical Remarks on Footings, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams, &c. By E. DOBSON. Seventh Edition. 1s. 6d.
  60. **LAND AND ENGINEERING SURVEYING.** By T. BAKER, C.E. Fifteenth Edition, revised by Professor J. R. YOUNG. 2s. ‡
  - 80\*. **EMBANKING LANDS FROM THE SEA.** With examples and Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By J. WIGGINS, F.G.S. 2s.
  81. **WATER WORKS,** for the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water, &c. By S. HUGHES, C.E. New Edition. 4s. ‡
  118. **CIVIL ENGINEERING IN NORTH AMERICA,** a Sketch of. By DAVID STEVENSON, F.R.S.E., &c. Plates and Diagrams. 3s.
  167. **IRON BRIDGES, GIRDERS, ROOFS, AND OTHER WORKS.** By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 2s. 6d. ‡
  197. **ROADS AND STREETS.** By H. LAW, C.E., revised and enlarged by D. K. CLARK, C.E., including pavements of Stone, Wood, Asphalte, &c. 4s. 6d. ‡
  203. **SANITARY WORK IN THE SMALLER TOWNS AND IN VILLAGES.** By C. SLAGG, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. 3s. ‡
  212. **GAS-WORKS, THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND ARRANGEMENT;** and the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. Originally written by SAMUEL HUGHES, C.E. Re-written and enlarged by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Eighth Edition, with important additions. 5s. 6d. ‡
  213. **PIONEER ENGINEERING.** A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4s. 6d. ‡
  216. **MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION;** A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition, revised. 3s. ‡
  219. **CIVIL ENGINEERING.** By HENRY LAW, M.Inst. C.E. Including HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by GEO. R. BURNELL, M.Inst. C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with large additions by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst. C.E. 6s. 6d., Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.
  268. **THE DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS, & BUILDINGS.** By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice in Drainage Engineering, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, Corrected. 4s. 6d. ‡

 *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

33. *CRANES*, the Construction of, and other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
34. *THE STEAM ENGINE*. By Dr. LARDNER. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
59. *STEAM BOILERS*: their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
82. *THE POWER OF WATER*, as applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. 2s.†
98. *PRACTICAL MECHANISM*, the Elements of; and Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Additions by J. NASMYTH, C.E. 2s. 6d.†
139. *THE STEAM ENGINE*, a Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1s. 6d.
164. *MODERN WORKSHOP PRACTICE*, as applied to Steam Engines, Bridges, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. WINTON. New Edition. 3s. 6d.†
165. *IRON AND HEAT*, exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. ARMOUR. 2s. 6d.†
166. *POWER IN MOTION*: Horse-Power, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, and Angular Forces. By J. ARMOUR. 2s.†
171. *THE WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF ENGINEERING DRAWING*. By J. MAXTON. 7th Edn. With 7 Plates and 350 Cuts. 3s. 6d.†
190. *STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE*, Stationary and Portable. By J. SEWELL and D. K. CLARK, C.E. 3s. 6d.†
200. *FUEL*, its Combustion and Economy. By C. W. WILLIAMS. With Recent Practice in the Combustion and Economy of Fuel—Coal, Coke, Wood, Peat, Petroleum, &c.—by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s. 6d.†
202. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES*. By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E.; with large additions by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s.†
211. *THE BOILERMAKER'S ASSISTANT* in Drawing, Tempering, and Calculating Boiler and Tank Work. By JOHN COURTNEY, Practical Boiler Maker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. 100 Illustrations. 2s.
217. *SEWING MACHINERY*: Its Construction, History, &c., with full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. 2s.†
223. *MECHANICAL ENGINEERING*. Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition. 2s. 6d.†
236. *DETAILS OF MACHINERY*. Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3s.†
237. *THE SMITHY AND FORGE*; including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.†
238. *THE SHEET-METAL WORKER'S GUIDE*; a Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c. With 94 Diagrams and Working Patterns. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised. 1s. 5d.
251. *STEAM AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT*: with Hints on Construction and Selection. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. 2s. 6d.†
254. *THE BOILERMAKER'S READY-RECKONER*. By J. COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. 4s.
- \* Nos. 211 and 254 in One Vol., half-bound, entitled "THE BOILERMAKER'S READY-RECKONER AND ASSISTANT." By J. COURTNEY and D. K. CLARK. 7s.
255. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVING*. A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, M.S.E. Eighth Edition. 3s. 6d., limp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.
256. *STATIONARY ENGINE-DRIVING*. A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, M.S.E. Fourth Edition. 3s. 6d., limp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.
260. *IRON BRIDGES OF MODERATE SPAN*: their Construction and Erection. By HAMILTON W. PENDRED, C.E. 2s.

 The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

## MINING, METALLURGY, ETC.

4. *MINERALOGY*, Rudiments of; a concise View of the General Properties of Minerals. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., &c. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.†
117. *SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING*, with and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.†
135. *ELECTRO-METALLURGY*; Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Ninth Edition, enlarged and revised, with additional Illustrations, and including the most recent Processes. 3s. 6d.†
172. *MINING TOOLS*, Manual of. For the Use of Mine Managers, Agents, Students, &c. By WILLIAM MORGANS. 2s. 6d.
- 172\*. *MINING TOOLS, ATLAS* of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations, drawn to Scale. 4to. 4s. 6d.
176. *METALLURGY OF IRON*. Containing History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.†
180. *COAL AND COAL MINING*. By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S. Seventh Edition, revised. 3s. 6d.†
195. *THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE*. By W. LINTERN, M.E. Third Edition, including Magnetic and Angular Surveying. With Four Plates. 3s. 6d.†
214. *SLATE AND SLATE QUARRYING*, Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c. 3s.†
264. *A FIRST BOOK OF MINING AND QUARRYING*, with the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self Instruction. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Second Edition, with additions. 1s. 6d.

## ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.


16. *ARCHITECTURE—ORDERS*—The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
17. *ARCHITECTURE—STYLES*—The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY, F.R.I.B.A., &c. Illustrated. 2s.  
\* \* \* ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, in One Vol., 3s. 6d.
18. *ARCHITECTURE—DESIGN*—The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By E. L. GARBETT, Architect. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.
- \* The three preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled "MODERN ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.
22. *THE ART OF BUILDING*, Rudiments of. General Principles of Construction, Materials used in Building, Strength and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, and Estimates. By E. DOBSON, 2s.†
25. *MASONRY AND STONECUTTING*: Rudimentary Treatise on the Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A., &c. 2s. 6d.†
42. *COTTAGE BUILDING*. By C. BRUCE ALLEN, Architect. Eleventh Edition, revised and enlarged. With a Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by EDWARD E. ALLEN, C.E. 2s.
45. *LIMES, CEMENTS, MORTARS, CONCRETES, MASTICS, PLASTERING*, &c. By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Fourteenth Edition. 1s. 6d.
57. *WARMING AND VENTILATION*. An Exposition of the General Principles as applied to Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S., &c. Illustrated. 3s.
111. *ARCHES, PIERS, BUTTRESSES, &c.*: Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,

Architecture, Building, etc., *continued.*

116. *THE ACOUSTICS OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS*; or, The Principles of the Science of Sound applied to the purposes of the Architect and Builder. By T. ROGER SMITH, M.R.I.B.A., Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
127. *ARCHITECTURAL MODELLING IN PAPER*, the Art of. By T. A. RICHARDSON, Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
128. *VITRUVIUS—THE ARCHITECTURE OF MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLO*. In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates. 5s.
130. *GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE*, An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in; with an Historical View of the Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN. 1s.
- \* The two preceding Works in *One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled "ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.*
132. *THE ERECTION OF DWELLING-HOUSES*. Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, Elevations, and Sections of a pair of Semi-detached Villas, with the Specification, Quantities, and Estimates, &c. By S. H. BROOKS. New Edition, with Plates. 2s. 6d.†
156. *QUANTITIES & MEASUREMENTS* in Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers', Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON, Surveyor. Ninth Edition. 1s. 6d.
175. *LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK FOR 1893*. A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and further Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. 700 pages. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s. [Just Published.]
182. *CARPENTRY AND JOINERY—THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY*. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREGOLD, C.E. With a *TREATISE ON JOINERY* by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Fifth Edition, Revised. 3s. 6d.†
- 182\*. *CARPENTRY AND JOINERY. ATLAS* of 35 Plates to accompany the above. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to. 6s.
185. *THE COMPLETE MEASURER*; the Measurement of Boards, Glass, &c.; Unequal-sided, Square-sided, Octagonal-sided, Round Timber and Stone, and Standing Timber, &c. By RICHARD HORTON. Fifth Edition. 4s.; strongly bound in leather, 5s.
187. *HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS*. By G. WIGHTWICK. New Edition. By G. H. GUILLAUME. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.†
188. *HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING*; with a Course of Elementary Drawing for House-Painters, Sign-Writers, &c., and a Collection of Useful Receipts. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Sixth Edition. With Coloured Plates. 5s. cloth limp; 6s. cloth boards.
189. *THE RUDIMENTS OF PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING*. In Six Sections: General Principles; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, Materials; Slating and Plastering; Practical Geometry, Mensuration, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. Seventh Edition. 1s. 6d.
191. *PLUMBING*. A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. Sixth Edition. With 380 Illustrations. By W. P. BUCHAN. 3s. 6d.†
192. *THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, and BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE*. By R. E. GRANDY. 2s.
206. *A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical*, including CHURCH RESTORATION. With the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. 4s. 6d.†
226. *THE JOINTS MADE AND USED BY BUILDERS* in the Construction of various kinds of Engineering and Architectural Works. By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With upwards of 160 Engravings on Wood. 3s.†
228. *THE CONSTRUCTION OF ROOFS OF WOOD AND IRON*. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, revised. 1s. 6d.


 The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**Architecture, Building, etc., continued.**

229. **ELEMENTARY DECORATION:** as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling-Houses, &c. By J. W. FACEY. 2s.
257. **PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION.** A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting. By JAMES W. FACEY. 2s. 6d.
- \* \* *The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "HOUSE DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," price 5s.*
230. **A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING.** Showing New and Simple Methods. By G. COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised, including A TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. Plates. 2s. 6d.
247. **BUILDING ESTATES:** a Rudimentary Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and General Management of Building Land. By FOWLER MAITLAND, Surveyor. Second Edition, revised. 2s.
248. **PORTLAND CEMENT FOR USERS.** By HENRY FAIJA, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, corrected. Illustrated. 2s.
252. **BRICKWORK:** a Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting, &c. By F. WALKER. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 1s. 6d.
23. **THE PRACTICAL BRICK AND TILE BOOK.** Comprising :  
189. BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, A.I.C.E.; PRACTICAL BRICKLAY-  
265. ING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICKCUTTING AND SETTING, by A. HAMMOND. 534 pp. with 270 Illustrations. 6s. Strongly half-bound.
253. **THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW-MILLER'S, AND IMPORTER'S FREIGHT-BOOK AND ASSISTANT.** By WM. RICHARDSON. With Additions by M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E. 3s.†
258. **CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.** A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, 2s. 6d.
259. **GAS FITTING:** A Practical Handbook treating of every Description of Gas Laying and Fitting. By JOHN BLACK. 2s. 6d.†
261. **SHORING AND ITS APPLICATION:** A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE. 1s. 6d.
265. **THE ART OF PRACTICAL BRICK CUTTING & SETTING.** By ADAM HAMMOND. With 60 Engravings. 1s. 6d.
267. **THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING:** An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNNDHAM TARN, M.A. Lond. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 3s. 6d.†
271. **VENTILATION:** a Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P., Sanitary Engineer, Author of "Plumbing," &c. 3s. 6d.†
272. **ROOF CARPENTRY;** Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the Use of Working Carpenters. By GEO. COLLINGS, Author of "Handrailing and Stairbuilding," &c. 2s. [*Just published.*]
273. **THE PRACTICAL PLASTERER:** A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By WILFRED KEMP. 2s. [*Just published.*]

**SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, ETC.**

51. **NAVAL ARCHITECTURE.** An Exposition of the Elementary Principles. By J. PEAKE. Fifth Edition, with Plates. 3s. 6d.†
- 53\*. **SHIPS FOR OCEAN & RIVER SERVICE,** Elementary and Practical Principles of the Construction of. By H. A. SOMMERFELDT. 1s. 6d.
- 53\*. **AN ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS** to illustrate the above. Twelve large folding plates. Royal 4to, cloth. 7s. 6d.
54. **MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS,** Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. 2s.

 *The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*


LONDON: CROSEY LOCKWOOD AND SON,

Shipbuilding, Navigation, Marine Engineering, etc., *cont.*

- 54\*. *IRON SHIP-BUILDING*. With Practical Examples and Details. By JOHN GRANTHAM, C.E. Fifth Edition. 4s.
55. *THE SAILOR'S SEA BOOK*: a Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, R.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged edition. By W. H. ROSSER. 2s. 6d.†
80. *MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS*. By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. cloth boards.
- 83bis. *THE FORMS OF SHIPS AND BOATS*. By W. BLAND. Eighth Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models. 1s. 6d.
99. *NAVIGATION AND NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY*, in Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 2s. 6d.
106. *SHIPS' ANCHORS*, a Treatise on. By G. COTSELL, N.A. 1s. 6d.
149. *SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING*. With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails; Weights and Sizes of Ropes; Mastng, Rigging, and Sails of Steam Vessels, &c. 12th Edition. By R. KIPPING, N.A., 2s. 6d.†
155. *ENGINEER'S GUIDE TO THE ROYAL & MERCANTILE NAVIES*. By a PRACTICAL ENGINEER. Revised by D. F. M'CARTHY. 3s.
- 55 & 204. *PRACTICAL NAVIGATION*. Consisting of The Sailor's Sea-Book. By JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER. Together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems. By H. LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 7s. Half-bound.

## AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

- 61\*. *A COMPLETE READY RECKONER FOR THE ADMEASUREMENT OF LAND*, &c. By A. ARMAN. Third Edition, revised and extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. 2s.
131. *MILLER'S, CORN MERCHANT'S, AND FARMER'S READY RECKONER*. Second Edition, with a Price List of Modern Flour-Mill Machinery, by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. 2s.
140. *SOILS, MANURES, AND CROPS*. (Vol. 1. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s.
141. *FARMING & FARMING ECONOMY*, Notes, Historical and Practical, on. (Vol. 2. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. 3s.
142. *STOCK; CATTLE, SHEEP, AND HORSES*. (Vol. 3. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
145. *DAIRY, PIGS, AND POULTRY*, Management of the. By R. SCOTT BURN. (Vol. 4. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) 2s.
146. *UTILIZATION OF SEWAGE, IRRIGATION, AND RECLAMATION OF WASTE LAND*. (Vol. 5. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
- \*\* Nos. 140-1-2-5-6, in *One Vol.*, handsomely half-bound, entitled "OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING." By ROBERT SCOTT BURN. Price 12s.
177. *FRUIT TREES*, The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of DU BREUIL. Revised by GEO. GLENNY. 187 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.†
198. *SHEEP; THE HISTORY, STRUCTURE, ECONOMY, AND DISEASES OF*. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.C., &c. Fifth Edition, enlarged, including Specimens of New and Improved Breeds. 3s. 6d.†
201. *KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY*. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.†
207. *OUTLINES OF FARM MANAGEMENT, and the Organization of Farm Labour*. By R. SCOTT BURN. 2s. 6d.†
208. *OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES MANAGEMENT*. By R. SCOTT BURN. 2s. 6d.
- \* Nos. 207 & 208 in *One Vol.*, handsomely half-bound, entitled "OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES AND FARM MANAGEMENT." By R. SCOTT BURN. Price 6s.

 The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

Agriculture, Gardening, etc., *continued*.

209. **THE TREE PLANTER AND PLANT PROPAGATOR.** A Practical Manual on the Propagation of Forest Trees, Fruit Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Flowering Plants, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2s.
210. **THE TREE PRUNER.** A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, including also their Training and Renovation; also the Pruning of Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. By SAMUEL WOOD. 1s. 6d.
- \* Nos. 209 & 210 in *One Vol.*, handsomely half-bound, entitled "THE TREE PLANTER, PROPAGATOR, AND PRUNER." By SAMUEL WOOD. Price 3s. 6d.
218. **THE HAY AND STRAW MEASURER:** Being New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE. Fifth Edition. 2s.
222. **SUBURBAN FARMING.** The Laying-out and Cultivation of Farms, adapted to the Produce of Milk, Butter, and Cheese, Eggs, Poultry, and Pigs. By Prof. JOHN DONALDSON and R. SCOTT BURN. 3s. 6d.†
231. **THE ART OF GRAFTING AND BUDDING.** By CHARLES BALLET. With Illustrations. 2s. 6d.†
232. **COTTAGE GARDENING;** or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HORDAY. 1s. 6d.
233. **GARDEN RECEIPTS.** Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 1s. 6d.
234. **MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.** By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 3s.†
239. **DRAINING AND EMBANKING.** A Practical Treatise, embodying the most recent experience in the Application of Improved Methods. By JOHN SCOTT, late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. With 68 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
240. **IRRIGATION AND WATER SUPPLY.** A Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, and Warping; the Construction of Wells, Ponds, and Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illus. 1s. 6d.
241. **FARM ROADS, FENCES, AND GATES.** A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
242. **FARM BUILDINGS.** A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illus. 2s.
243. **BARN IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.** A Practical Treatise on the Application of Power to the Operations of Agriculture; and on various Machines used in the Threshing-barn, in the Stock-yard, and in the Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2s.
244. **FIELD IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.** A Practical Treatise on the Varieties now in use, with Principles and Details of Construction, their Points of Excellence, and Management. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations. 2s.
245. **AGRICULTURAL SURVEYING.** A Practical Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and on Measuring and Estimating Quantities, Weights, and Values of Materials, Produce, Stock, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
- \* Nos. 230 to 245 in *One Vol.*, handsomely half-bound, entitled "THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF FARM ENGINEERING." By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Price 12s.
250. **MEAT PRODUCTION.** A Manual for Producers, Distributors, &c. By JOHN EWART. 2s. 6d.†
266. **BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS & ESTATE OWNERS.** By J. M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. 2s. 6d. cloth limp; 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

---


† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

---



## MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

32. *MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS*, a Treatise on; Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely Explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Fourteenth Edition, revised, with additions, by A. T. WALMSLEY, M.I.C.E., Fellow of the Surveyors' Institution. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated. 2s.4
- \*. In ordering the above, be careful to say, "Original Edition" (No. 32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70.)
76. *DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY*, an Elementary Treatise on; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added, a description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates. 2s.
178. *PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY*: giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts. 2s.
83. *COMMERCIAL BOOK-KEEPING*. With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A., Arithmetical Master of King's College School, London. 1s. 6d.
84. *ARITHMETIC*, a Rudimentary Treatise on: with full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. Eleventh Edition. 1s. 6d.
- 84\*. A KEY to the above, containing Solutions in full to the Exercises, together with Comments, Explanations, and Improved Processes, for the Use of Teachers and Unassisted Learners. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
85. *EQUATIONAL ARITHMETIC*, applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY. 2s.
86. *ALGEBRA*, the Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing miscellaneous Investigations, and a Collection of Problems in various parts of Algebra. 2s.
- 86\*. A KEY and COMPANION to the above Book, forming an extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Illustration of the various Expedients necessary in Algebraical Operations. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
88. *EUCLID, THE ELEMENTS OF*: with many additional Propositions
89. and Explanatory Notes: to which is prefixed, an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 2s. 6d.†
- \*. Sold also separately, viz. :—
88. *EUCLID, The First Three Books*. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.
89. *EUCLID, Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12*. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.
90. *ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS*, By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, by Professor J. R. YOUNG. 2s.4
91. *PLANE TRIGONOMETRY*, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN, formerly Mathematical Master of King's College, London. 1s. 6d.
92. *SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY*, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1s.
- \*. Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.
93. *MENSURATION AND MEASURING*. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the Purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
101. *DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS*, Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1s. 6d.
102. *INTEGRAL CALCULUS*, Rudimentary Treatise on the. By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. Illustrated. 1s.
136. *ARITHMETIC*, Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.
137. A KEY TO HADDON'S RUDIMENTARY ARITHMETIC. By A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.


 The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**Mathematics, Arithmetic, etc., continued.**

168. **DRAWING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS.** Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
169. **OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS.** Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
170. **SURVEYING AND ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS.** Including—I. Instruments Used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments Employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
- \* \* *The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work "Mathematical Instruments." (See No. 32 in the Series.)*
168. } **MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS.** By J. F. HEATHER,  
169. } M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The 3 Parts as  
170. } above, in One thick Volume. With numerous Illustrations. 4s. 6d.†
158. **THE SLIDE RULE, AND HOW TO USE IT;** containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. Sixth Edition. With a Slide Rule in tuck of cover. 2s. 6d.†
196. **THEORY OF COMPOUND INTEREST AND ANNUITIES;** with Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c. By FÉDOR THOMAN. Fourth Edition. 4s.†
199. **THE COMPENDIOUS CALCULATOR;** or, Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables. By D. O'GORMAN. Twenty-seventh Edition, carefully revised by C. NORRIS. 2s. 6d., cloth limp; 3s. 6d., strongly half-bound in leather.
204. **MATHEMATICAL TABLES,** for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 4s.
- 204\*. **LOGARITHMS.** With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, M.Inst.C.E. New and Revised Edition. (Forming part of the above Work). 3s.
221. **MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND MONEYS OF ALL NATIONS,** and an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Seventh Edition, 2s. 6d.†
227. **MATHEMATICS AS APPLIED TO THE CONSTRUCTIVE ARTS.** Illustrating the various processes of Mathematical Investigation, by means of Arithmetical and Simple Algebraical Equations and Practical Examples. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition. 3s.†

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.**

1. **CHEMISTRY.** By Professor GEORGE FOWNES, F.R.S. With an Appendix on the Application of Chemistry to Agriculture. 1s.
2. **NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,** Introduction to the Study of. By C. TOMLINSON. Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.
6. **MECHANICS,** Rudimentary Treatise on. By CHARLES TOMLINSON. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
7. **ELECTRICITY;** showing the General Principles of Electrical Science, and the purposes to which it has been applied. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS, F.R.S., &c. With Additions by R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.
- 7\*. **GALVANISM.** By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition by ROBERT SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.
8. **MAGNETISM;** being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Magnetical Science. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition, revised by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D. With 165 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.†


 *The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

**Physical Science, Natural Philosophy, etc., continued.**

11. *THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH*; its History and Progress; with Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 3s.
12. *PNEUMATICS*, including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
72. *MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA*; a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S. Fourth Edition. With Plates and 300 Woodcuts. 7s. 6d., cloth.
96. *ASTRONOMY*. By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A. Third Edition, by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S. 2s.
97. *STATICS AND DYNAMICS*, the Principles and Practice of; embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition. 1s. 6d.
173. *PHYSICAL GEOLOGY*, partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s.
174. *HISTORICAL GEOLOGY*, partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
- 173 & 174. *RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY*, Physical and Historical. Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c. In One Volume. 4s. 6d.†
- 183 & 184. *ANIMAL PHYSICS*, Handbook of. By Dr. LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, Lond. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. 7s. 6d., cloth boards.
183. *ANIMAL PHYSICS*. By Dr. LARDNER. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4s.
184. *ANIMAL PHYSICS*. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3s.
269. *LIGHT*: an Introduction to the Science of Optics, for the Use of Students of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. 1s. 6d. [Just published.]

**FINE ARTS.**

20. *PERSPECTIVE FOR BEGINNERS*. Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c. By GEORGE PYNE. 2s.
40. *GLASS STAINING, AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS*. From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING. 2s. 6d.
69. *MUSIC, A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise on*. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 2s. 6d.
71. *PIANOFORTE, The Art of Playing the*. With numerous Exercises & Lessons from the Best Masters. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 1s. 6d.
- 69-71. *MUSIC & THE PIANOFORTE*. In one vol. Half bound, 5s.
181. *PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED*, including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. With Historical Sketches of the Progress of the Art by THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, assisted by JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.†
186. *A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING*, applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, enlarged and adapted to the Use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With two new Coloured Diagrams, &c. 3s.†
246. *A DICTIONARY OF PAINTERS, AND HANDBOOK FOR PICTURE AMATEURS*; including Methods of Painting, Cleaning, Relining and Restoring, Schools of Painting, &c. With Notes on the Copyists and Imitators of each Master. By PHILIPPE DARYL. 2s. 6d.†

 The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

## INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

23. *BRICKS AND TILES*, Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of. By E. DORSON, M.R.I.B.A. Illustrated, 3s.†
67. *CLOCKS, WATCHES, AND BELLS*, a Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, LL.D., Q.C. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. 6d. cloth boards.
- 83\*\*. *CONSTRUCTION OF DOOR LOCKS*. Compiled from the Papers of A. C. HOBBS, and Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 2s. 6d.
162. *THE BRASS FOUNDER'S MANUAL*; Instructions for Modelling, Pattern-Making, Moulding, Turning, Filing, Burnishing, Bronzing, &c. With copious Receipts, &c. By WALTER GRAHAM. 2s.†
205. *THE ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY*. By J. G. BADENOCH. Illustrated with 12 full-page Engravings of Examples. 1s. 6d
215. *THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Gold. By GEORGE E. GEE, 3s.†
225. *THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Silver. By GEORGE E. GEE. 3s.†
- \*. \* *The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "THE GOLDSMITH'S & SILVERSMITH'S COMPLETE HANDBOOK," 7s.*
249. *THE HALL-MARKING OF JEWELLERY PRACTICALLY CONSIDERED*. By GEORGE E. GEE. 3s.†
224. *COACH BUILDING*, A Practical Treatise, Historical and Descriptive. By J. W. BURGESS. 2s. 6d.†
235. *PRACTICAL ORGAN BUILDING*. By W. E. DICKSON, M.A., Precentor of Ely Cathedral. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.†
262. *THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOEMAKING*. By JOHN BEDFORD LENO. Numerous Illustrations. Third Edition. 2s.
263. *MECHANICAL DENTISTRY*; A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures, with Formulæ, Tables, Receipts, &c. By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition. 3s.†
270. *WOOD ENGRAVING*; A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art. By W. N. BROWN. 1s. 6d.

## MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

36. *A DICTIONARY OF TERMS used in ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ENGINEERING, MINING, METALLURGY, ARCHÆOLOGY, the FINE ARTS, &c.* By JOHN WEALE. Sixth Edition. Revised by ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S. Illustrated. 5s. limp; 6s. cloth boards.
50. *LABOUR CONTRACTS*. A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, Revised, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. UTILEY, Solicitor, 3s. 6d. cloth.
112. *MANUAL OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE*. By R. GOODING, B.A., M.D. A Family Guide in all Cases of Accident and Emergency 2s.
- 112\*. *MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH*. A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By the Rev. JAMES BAIRD, B.A. 1s.
150. *LOGIC*, Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS. 1s. 6d.
153. *SELECTIONS FROM LOCKE'S ESSAYS ON THE HUMAN UNDERSTANDING*. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS. 2s.
154. *GENERAL HINTS TO EMIGRANTS*. 2s.
157. *THE EMIGRANT'S GUIDE TO NATAL*. By R. MANN. 2s.
193. *HANDBOOK OF FIELD FORTIFICATION*. By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts. 3s.†
194. *THE HOUSE MANAGER*: Being a Guide to Housekeeping. Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER. 3s. 6d.†
194. *HOUSE BOOK (The)*. Comprising:—I. THE HOUSE MANAGER. 112 & By an OLD HOUSEKEEPER. II. DOMESTIC MEDICINE. By R. GOODING, M.D.
- 112\*. III. MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH. By J. BAIRD. In One Vol., half-bound, 6s.



The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

# EDUCATIONAL AND CLASSICAL SERIES.

## HISTORY.

1. **England, Outlines of the History of;** more especially with reference to the Origin and Progress of the English Constitution. By WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A., of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 4th Edition, revised. 5s.; cloth boards, 6s.
5. **Greece, Outlines of the History of;** in connection with the Rise of the Arts and Civilization in Europe. By W. DOUGLAS HAMILTON, of University College, London, and EDWARD LEVIEN, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
7. **Rome, Outlines of the History of;** from the Earliest Period to the Christian Era and the Commencement of the Decline of the Empire. By EDWARD LEVIEN, of Balliol College, Oxford. Map, 2s. 6d.; cl. bds. 3s. 6d.
9. **Chronology of History, Art, Literature, and Progress,** from the Creation of the World to the Present Time. The Continuation by W. D. HAMILTON, F.S.A. 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
50. **Dates and Events in English History,** for the use of Candidates in Public and Private Examinations. By the Rev. E. RAND. 1s.

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND MISCELLANEOUS.

11. **Grammar of the English Tongue, Spoken and Written.** With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fifth Edition. 1s. 6d.
12. **Dictionary of the English Language, as Spoken and Written.** Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s. 6d.; complete with the GRAMMAR, cloth bds., 5s. 6d.
48. **Composition and Punctuation, familiarly Explained** for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By JUSTIN BRENNAN. 18th Edition. 1s. 6d.
49. **Derivative Spelling-Book:** Giving the Origin of Every Word from the Greek, Latin, Saxon, German, Teutonic, Dutch, French, Spanish, and other Languages; with their present Acceptation and Pronunciation. By J. ROWBOTHAM, F.R.A.S. Improved Edition. 1s. 6d.
51. **The Art of Extempore Speaking:** Hints for the Pulpit, the Senate, and the Bar. By M. BAUTAIN, Vicar-General and Professor at the Sorbonne. Translated from the French. 8th Edition, carefully corrected. 2s. 6d.
54. **Analytical Chemistry, Qualitative and Quantitative, a Course of.** To which is prefixed, a Brief Treatise upon Modern Chemical Nomenclature and Notation. By WM. W. PINK and GEORGE E. WEBSTER. 2s.

## THE SCHOOL MANAGERS' SERIES OF READING BOOKS,

Edited by the Rev. A. R. GRANT, Rector of Hitcham, and Honorary Canon of Ely; formerly H.M. Inspector of Schools.

INTRODUCTORY PRIMER, 3d.

	s.	d.		s.	d.
FIRST STANDARD . . .	6	6	FOURTH STANDARD . . .	1	2
SECOND " . . .	0	10	FIFTH " . . .	1	6
THIRD " . . .	1	0	SIXTH " . . .	1	6

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part I. Old Testament. 1s.

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part II. New Testament, to which is added THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE BIBLE, for very young Children. By Rev. C. THORNTON FORSTER. 1s. 2d. \*\* Or the Two Parts in One Volume. 2s.

## FRENCH.

24. **French Grammar.** With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s. 6d.
25. **French-English Dictionary.** Comprising a large number of New Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
26. **English-French Dictionary.** By ALFRED ELWES. 2s.
- 25, 26. **French Dictionary** (as above). Complete, in One Vol., 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d. \*\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 4s. 6d.
47. **French and English Phrase Book:** containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, several Vocabularyes of Words, a Collection of suitable Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues. 1s. 6d.

## GERMAN.

39. **German Grammar.** Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS. 1s. 6d.
40. **German Reader:** A Series of Extracts, carefully culled from the most approved Authors of Germany; with Notes, Philological and Explanatory. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s.
- 41-43. **German Triglote Dictionary.** By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. In Three Parts. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English. 3s., or cloth boards, 4s.
- 41-43 & 39. **German Triglote Dictionary** (as above), together with German Grammar (No. 39), in One Volume, cloth boards, 5s.

## ITALIAN.

27. **Italian Grammar,** arranged in Twenty Lessons, with a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
28. **Italian Triglote Dictionary,** wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 1. Italian-English-French. 2s. 6d.
30. **Italian Triglote Dictionary.** By A. ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian. 2s. 6d.
32. **Italian Triglote Dictionary.** By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English. 2s. 6d.
- 28, 30, 32. **Italian Triglote Dictionary** (as above). In One Vol., 7s. 6d. Cloth boards.

## SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE.

34. **Spanish Grammar,** in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
35. **Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary.** Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c. with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. 4s.; cloth boards, 5s. \*\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 6s.
55. **Portuguese Grammar,** in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
56. **Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.** Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. Second Edition, Revised, 5s.; cloth boards, 6s. \*\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 7s.

## HEBREW.

- 46\*. **Hebrew Grammar.** By Dr. BRESSLAU. 1s. 6d.
44. **Hebrew and English Dictionary,** Biblical and Rabbinical; containing the Hebrew and Chaldee Roots of the Old Testament Post-Rabbinical Writings. By Dr. BRESSLAU. 6s.
46. **English and Hebrew Dictionary.** By Dr. BRESSLAU. 3s.
- 44, 46. **Hebrew Dictionary** (as above), in Two Vols., complete, with 46\*. the GRAMMAR. cloth boards, 12s.

## LATIN.

19. **Latin Grammar.** Containing the Inflections and Elementary Principles of Translation and Construction. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A., Head Master of the Greenwich Proprietary School. 1s. 6d.
20. **Latin-English Dictionary.** By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 2s.
22. **English-Latin Dictionary;** together with an Appendix of French and Italian Words which have their origin from the Latin. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- 20, 22. **Latin Dictionary** (as above). Complete in One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth boards, 4s. 6d. \*.\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 5s. 6d.
- LATIN CLASSICS.** With Explanatory Notes in English.
1. **Latin Delectus.** Containing Extracts from Classical Authors with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
2. **Cæsar's Commentarii de Bello Gallico.** Notes, and a Geographical Register for the Use of Schools, by H. YOUNG. 2s.
3. **Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes. By H. YOUNG. 1s.
4. **Virgilii Maronis Bucolica et Georgica.** With Notes on the Bucolics by W. RUSHTON, M.A., and on the Georgics by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
5. **Virgilii Maronis Æneis.** With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, revised and improved. With copious Additional Notes by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 3s.
- 5\* ——— Part 1. Books i.—vi., 1s. 6d.
- 5\*\* ——— Part 2. Books vii.—xii., 2s.
6. **Horace; Odes, Epode, and Carmen Sæculare.** Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
7. **Horace; Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica.** Notes by W. BROWN-RIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.
8. **Sallustii Crispi Catalina et Bellum Jugurthinum.** Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. M. DONNE, B.A., Trin. Coll., Cam. 1s. 6d.
9. **Terentii Andria et Heautontimorumenos.** With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
10. **Terentii Adelphi, Hecyra, Phormio.** Edited, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.
11. **Terentii Eunuchus, Comœdia.** Notes, by Rev. J. DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
12. **Ciceronis Oratio pro Sexto Roscio Amerino.** Edited, with an Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
13. **Ciceronis Orationes in Catilinam, Verrem, et pro Archia.** With Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L. formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.
14. **Ciceronis Cato Major, Lælius, Brutus, sive de Senectute, de Amicitia, de Claris Oratoribus Dialogi.** With Notes by W. BROWN-RIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 2s.
16. **Livy; History of Rome.** Notes by H. YOUNG and W. B. SMITH, M.A. Part 1. Books i., ii., 1s. 6d.
- 16\*. ——— Part 2. Books iii., iv., v., 1s. 6d.
17. ——— Part 3. Books xxi., xxii., 1s. 6d.
19. **Latin Verse Selections,** from Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s.
20. **Latin Prose Selections,** from Varro, Columella, Vitruvius, Seneca, Quintilian, Florus, Velleius Paterculus, Valerius Maximus Suetonius, Apuleius, &c. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A. 2s.
21. **Juvenalis Satiræ.** With Prolegomena and Notes by T. H. S. ESCOTT, B.A., Lecturer on Logic at King's College, London. 2s.

## GREEK.

14. **Greek Grammar**, in accordance with the Principles and Philological Researches of the most eminent Scholars of our own day. By HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON. 1s. 6d.
- 15, 17. **Greek Lexicon**. Containing all the Words in General Use, with their Significations, Inflections, and Doubtful Quantities. By HENRY R. HAMILTON. Vol. 1. Greek-English, 2s. 6d.; Vol. 2. English-Greek, 2s. Or the Two Vols. in One, 4s. 6d.: cloth boards, 5s.
- 14, 15. **Greek Lexicon** (as above). Complete, with the GRAMMAR, in 17. One Vol., cloth boards, 6s.

## GREEK CLASSICS. With Explanatory Notes in English.

1. **Greek Delectus**. Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, with an improved and enlarged Supplementary Vocabulary, by JOHN HUTCHISON, M.A., of the High School, Glasgow. 1s. 6d.
- 2, 3. **Xenophon's Anabasis**; or, The Retreat of the Ten Thousand. Notes and a Geographical Register, by H. YOUNG. Part 1. Books i. to iii., 1s. Part 2. Books iv. to vii., 1s.
4. **Lucian's Select Dialogues**. The Text carefully revised, with Grammatical and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
- 5-12. **Homer, The Works of**. According to the Text of BAEUMLEIN. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, drawn from the best and latest Authorities, with Preliminary Observations and Appendices, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.
 

THE ILIAD. Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d. Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d. THE ODYSSEY: Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d. Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d.	Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d. Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., 1s. 6d. Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d. Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., and Hymns, 2s.
--	---
13. **Plato's Dialogues**: The Apology of Socrates, the Crito, and the Phædo. From the Text of C. F. HERMANN. Edited with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.
- 14-17. **Herodotus, The History of**, chiefly after the Text of GAISFORD. With Preliminary Observations and Appendices, and Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.
 

Part 1. Books i., ii. (The Clio and Euterpe), 2s. Part 2. Books iii., iv. (The Thalia and Melpomene), 2s. Part 3. Books v.-vii. (The Terpsichore, Erato, and Polymnia), 2s. Part 4. Books viii., ix. (The Urania and Calliope) and Index, 1s. 6d.
--
18. **Sophocles: Œdipus Tyrannus**. Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s.
20. **Sophocles: Antigone**. From the Text of DINDORF. Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JOHN MILNER, B.A. 2s.
23. **Euripides: Hecuba and Medea**. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. BROWNRIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.
26. **Euripides: Alcestis**. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by JOHN MILNER, B.A. 1s. 6d.
30. **Æschylus: Prometheus Vincetus: The Prometheus Bound**. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.
32. **Æschylus: Septem Contra Thebes: The Seven against Thebes**. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.
40. **Aristophanes: Acharnians**. Chiefly from the Text of C. H. WEISE. With Notes, by C. S. T. TOWNSEND, M.A. 1s. 6d.
41. **Thucydides: History of the Peloponnesian War**. Notes by H. YOUNG. Book 1. 1s. 6d.
42. **Xenophon's Panegyric on Agesilaus**. Notes and Introduction by LL. F. W. JEWITT. 1s. 6d.
43. **Demosthenes. The Oration on the Crown and the Philippics**. With English Notes. By Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.



7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.  
May, 1894.

A  
**CATALOGUE OF BOOKS**

INCLUDING NEW AND STANDARD WORKS IN  
ENGINEERING: CIVIL, MECHANICAL, AND MARINE;  
ELECTRICITY AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING;  
MINING, METALLURGY; ARCHITECTURE,  
BUILDING, INDUSTRIAL AND DECORATIVE ARTS;  
SCIENCE, TRADE AND MANUFACTURES;  
AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING;  
AUCTIONEERING, VALUING AND ESTATE AGENCY;  
LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.

PUBLISHED BY  
**CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON.**

---

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, etc.**

***D. K. Clark's Pocket-Book for Mechanical Engineers.***  
**THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK OF**  
**TABLES, FORMULÆ, RULES AND DATA.** A Handy Book of Reference  
for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E.,  
Author of "Railway Machinery," "Tramways," &c. Second Edition, Re-  
vised and Enlarged. Small 8vo, 700 pages, 9s. bound in flexible leather covers,  
with rounded corners and gilt edges.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

MATHEMATICAL TABLES.—MEASUREMENT OF SURFACES AND SOLIDS.—  
ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FRENCH METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEAS-  
URES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MONEYS.—SPECIFIC GRAVITY  
WEIGHT AND VOLUME.—MANUFACTURED METALS.—STEEL PIPES.—BOLTS AND  
NUTS.—SUNDRY ARTICLES IN WROUGHT AND CAST IRON, COPPER, BRASS, LEAD,  
TIN, ZINC.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—STRENGTH OF  
CAST IRON.—STRENGTH OF WROUGHT IRON.—STRENGTH OF STEEL.—TENSILE  
STRENGTH OF COPPER, LEAD, ETC.—RESISTANCE OF STONES AND OTHER BUILD-  
ING MATERIALS.—RIVETED JOINTS IN BOILER PLATES.—BOILER SHELLS.—WIRE  
ROPES AND HEMP ROPES.—CHAINS AND CHAIN CABLES.—FRAMING.—HARDNESS  
OF METALS, ALLOYS AND STONES.—LABOUR OF ANIMALS.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—  
GRAVITY AND FALL OF BODIES.—ACCELERATING AND RETARDING  
FORCES.—MILL GEARING, SHAFTING, ETC.—TRANSMISSION OF MOTIVE POWER.—  
HEAT.—COMBUSTION: FUELS.—WARMING, VENTILATION, COOKING STOVES.—  
STEAM.—STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS.—RAILWAYS.—TRAMWAYS.—STEAM  
SHIPS.—PUMPING STEAM ENGINES AND PUMPS.—COAL GAS, GAS ENGINES, ETC.—  
AIR IN MOTION.—COMPRESSED AIR.—HOT AIR ENGINES.—WATER POWER.—  
SPEED OF CUTTING TOOLS.—COLOURS.—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

\*\*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

Mr. Clark manifests what is an innate perception of what is likely to be useful in a pocket-  
book, and he is really unrivalled in the art of condensation. Very frequently we find the informa-  
tion on a given subject is supplied by giving a summary description of an experiment, and a state-  
ment of the results obtained. There is a very excellent steam table, occupying five and-a-half  
pages; and there are rules given for several calculations, which rules cannot be found in other  
pocket books, as, for example, that on page 497, for getting at the quantity of water in the shape  
of priming in any known weight of steam. It is very difficult to hit upon any mechanical engineer-  
ing subject concerning which this work supplies no information, and the excellent index at the end  
adds to its utility. In one word, it is an exceedingly handy and efficient tool, possessed of which  
the engineer will be saved many a wearisome calculation, or yet more wearisome hunt through  
various text-books and treatises, and, as such, we can heartily recommend it to our readers,  
who must not run away with the idea that 'Mr. Clark's Pocket-book is only Molesworth in another  
form. On the contrary, each contains what is not to be found in the other; and Mr. Clark takes  
more room and deals at more length with many subjects than Molesworth possibly could."

*The Engineer.*

"It would be found difficult to compress more matter within a similar compass, or produce a  
book of 650 pages which should be more compact or convenient for pocket reference. . . .  
Will be appreciated by mechanical engineers of all classes."—*Practical Engineer.*

"Just the kind of work that practical men require to have near to them."—*English Mechanic*

## MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS.

**Handbook for Works' Managers.**

**THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK OF MODERN RULES, TABLES, AND DATA.** For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Fourth Edition, carefully Revised and partly Re-written. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, price 15s. strongly bound.

**IS** The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, would be favourably received.

In the Fourth Edition the First Section has been re-written and improved by the addition of numerous Illustrations and new matter relating to STEAM ENGINES and GAS ENGINES. The Second Section has been enlarged and Illustrated, and throughout the book a great number of emendations and alterations have been made, with the object of rendering the book more generally useful.

## \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*Engineer*.

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineers' notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World*.

"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. . . . The work forms a desirable addition to the library not only of the works' manager, but of anyone connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"A formidable mass of facts and figures, readily accessible through an elaborate index . . . . Such a volume will be found absolutely necessary as a book of reference in all sorts of 'works' connected with the metal trades."—*Ryland's Iron Trades Circular*.

"Brimful of useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer*.

**New Manual for Practical Engineers.**

**THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HAND-BOOK.** Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers: Marine, Locomotive and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 370 Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised, with Additions. Medium 8vo, nearly 500 pp., price 18s. Strongly bound.

**IS** This work is designed as a companion to the Author's "WORKS' MANAGER'S HAND-BOOK." It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication, but collected by the author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of MODERN ENGINEERING WORK.

The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 370 Woodcuts; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, and OTHER ENGINEERING WORK.

## \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"We have kept it at hand for several weeks, referring to it as occasion arose, and we have not on a single occasion consulted its pages without finding the information of which we were in quest."—*Athenæum*.

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer*.

"An excellent book of reference for engineers, and a valuable text-book for students of engineering."—*Scotsman*.

"This valuable manual embodies the results and experience of the leading authorities on mechanical engineering."—*Building News*.

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."—*Engineer*.

"A mass of information, set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer*.

"Full of useful information and should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers."—*English Mechanic*.

**MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—continued.****Practical Treatise on Modern Steam-Boilers.**

**STEAM-BOILER CONSTRUCTION.** A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Second Edition. Medium 8vo, 18s. cloth.

—*This work is issued in continuation of the Series of Handbooks written by the Author, viz:—"THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK" and "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," which are so highly appreciated by Engineers for the practical nature of their information; and is consequently written in the same style as those works.*

*The Author believes that the concentration, in a convenient form for easy reference, of such a large amount of thoroughly practical information on Steam-Boilers, will be of considerable service to those for whom it is intended, and he trusts the book may be deemed worthy of as favourable a reception as has been accorded to its predecessors.*

**\*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *fin de siècle* Engineer and Works Manager."—*Marine Engineer.*

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, selection, or use of boilers."—*Engineer.*

"The book is of so important and comprehensive a character that it must find its way into the libraries of everyone interested in boiler using or boiler manufacture if they wish to be thoroughly informed. We strongly recommend the book for the intrinsic value of its contents."—*Machinery Market.*

"The value of this book can hardly be over-estimated. The author's rules, formulae, &c., are all very fresh, and it is impossible to turn to the work and not find what you want. No practical engineer should be without it."—*Colliery Guardian.*

**Hutton's "Modernised Templeton."**

**THE PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION.** Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c. &c. Sixteenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, 6s., strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear.

**\*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton.'—*English Mechanic.*

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News.*

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News.* (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely-used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World.*

"The publishers wisely entrusted the task of revision of this popular, valuable, and useful book to Mr. Hutton, than whom a more competent man they could not have found."—*Iron.*

**Templeton's Engineer's and Machinist's Assistant.**

**THE ENGINEER'S, MILLWRIGHT'S, and MACHINIST'S PRACTICAL ASSISTANT.** A collection of Useful Tables, Rules and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. 7th Edition, with Additions. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

**\*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News.*

"A deservedly popular work. It should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic.*

## Foley's Office Reference Book for Mechanical Engineers.

**THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK**, for Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I. GENERAL ENGINEERING DATA. Part II. BOILER CONSTRUCTION. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By NELSON FOLEY, M.I.N.A. Folio, £5 5s. half-bound.

### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

#### PART I.

MEASURES.—CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS, &c., SQUARES, CUBES, FOURTH POWERS.—SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS.—SURFACE OF TUBES—RECIPROCALLS.—LOGARITHMS.—MENSURATION.—SPECIFIC GRAVITIES AND WEIGHTS.—WORK AND POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION.—EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.—EXPANSION OF GASES.—STEAM.—STATIC FORCES.—GRAVITATION AND ATTRACTION.—MOTION AND COMPUTATION OF RESULTING FORCES.—ACCUMULATED WORK.—CENTRE AND RADIUS

OF GYRATION.—MOMENT OF INERTIA.—CENTRE OF OSCILLATION.—ELECTRICITY.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—ELASTICITY.—TEST SHEETS OF METALS.—FRICTION.—TRANSMISSION OF POWER.—FLOW OF LIQUIDS.—FLOW OF GASES.—AIR PUMPS, SURFACE CONDENSERS, &c.—SPEED OF STEAMSHIPS.—PROPELLERS.—CUTTING TOOLS.—FLANGES.—COPPER SHEETS AND TUBES.—SCREWS, NUTS, BOLT HEADS, &c.—VARIOUS RECIPES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER.

WITH DIAGRAMS FOR VALVE-GEAR, BELTING AND ROPES, DISCHARGE AND SUCTION PIPES, SCREW PROPELLERS, AND COPPER PIPES.

#### PART II.

TREATING OF, POWER OF BOILERS.—USEFUL RATIOS.—NOTES ON CONSTRUCTION.—CYLINDRICAL BOILER SHELLS.—CIRCULAR FURNACES.—FLAT PLATES.—STAYS.—GIRDERS.—SCREWS.—HYDRAULIC TESTS.—

RIVETING.—BOILER SETTING, CHIMNEYS, AND MOUNTINGS.—FUELS, &c.—EXAMPLES OF BOILERS AND SPEEDS OF STEAMSHIPS.—NOMINAL AND NORMAL HORSE POWER.

WITH DIAGRAMS FOR ALL BOILER CALCULATIONS AND DRAWINGS OF MANY VARIETIES OF BOILERS.

#### \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"This appears to be a work for which there should be a large demand on the part of mechanical engineers. It is no easy matter to compile a book of this class, and the labour involved is enormous, particularly when—as the author informs us—the majority of the tables and diagrams have been specially prepared for the work. The diagrams are exceptionally well executed, and generally constructed on the method adopted in a previous work by the same author. . . . The tables are very numerous, and deal with a greater variety of subjects than will generally be found in a work of this kind; they have evidently been compiled with great care and are unusually complete. All the information given appears to be well up to date. . . . It would be quite impossible within the limits at our disposal to even enumerate all the subjects treated; it should, however, be mentioned that the author does not confine himself to a mere bald statement of formulæ and laws, but in very many instances shows succinctly how these are derived. . . . The latter part of the book is devoted to diagrams relating to Boiler Construction, and to nineteen beautifully-executed plates of working drawings of boilers and their details. As samples of how such drawings should be got out, they may be cordially recommended to the attention of all young, and even some elderly, engineers. . . . Altogether the book is one which every mechanical engineer may, with advantage to himself add to his library."—*Industries*.

"Mr. Foley is well fitted to compile such a work. . . . The diagrams are a great feature of the work. . . . Regarding the whole work, it may be very fairly stated that Mr. Foley has produced a volume which will undoubtedly fulfil the desire of the author and become indispensable to all mechanical engineers."—*Marine Engineer*.

"We have carefully examined this work, and pronounce it a most excellent reference book for the use of marine engineers."—*Journal of American Society of Naval Engineers*.

"A veritable monument of industry on the part of Mr. Foley, who has succeeded in producing what is simply invaluable to the engineering profession."—*Steamship*.

## Coal and Speed Tables.

**A POCKET BOOK OF COAL AND SPEED TABLES**, for Engineers and Steam-users. By NELSON FOLEY, Author of "The Mechanical Engineer's Reference Book." Pocket-size, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"These tables are designed to meet the requirements of every-day use; they are of sufficient scope for most practical purposes, and may be commended to engineers and users of steam."—*Iron*.

"This pocket-book well merits the attention of the practical engineer. Mr. Foley has compiled a very useful set of tables, the information contained in which is frequently required by engineers, coal consumers and users of steam."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

## Steam Engine.

**TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.** With a Supplement on Gas Engines, and PART II. ON HEAT ENGINES. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Royal College of Science, London; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Twelfth Edition, Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal*.

## Gas Engines.

**ON GAS-ENGINES.** With Appendix describing a Recent Engine with Tube Igniter. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World*.

## Steam Engine Design.

**A HANDBOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE**, with especial Reference to Small and Medium-sized Engines. For the Use of Engine-Makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students and Users of Steam Power. By HERMAN HAEDER, C.E. English Edition, Re-edited by the Author from the Second German Edition, and Translated, with considerable Additions and Alterations, by H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. With nearly 1,100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"A perfect encyclopædia of the steam engine and its details, and one which must take a permanent place in English drawing-offices and workshops."—*A Foreman Pattern-maker*.

"This is an excellent book, and should be in the hands of all who are interested in the construction and design of medium sized stationary engines. . . . A careful study of its contents and the arrangement of the sections leads to the conclusion that there is probably no other book like it in this country. The volume aims at showing the results of practical experience, and it certainly may claim a complete achievement of this idea."—*Nature*.

"There can be no question as to its value. We cordially commend it to all concerned in the design and construction of the steam engine."—*Mechanical World*.

## Steam Boilers.

**A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS: Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working.** By ROBERT WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, 6s. cloth.

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular*.

## Boiler Chimneys.

**BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS; Their Draught-Power and Stability.** With a Chapter on Lightning Conductors. By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder*.

## Boiler Making.

**THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.** With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templatting, for the Use of Platers, Smiths and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illusts. Fcap. 8vo, 7s. half-bound.

"No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular*.

## Locomotive Engine Development.

**THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.** A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between 1803 and 1893. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Author of "Safe Railway Working," &c. Second Edition, Revised and much Enlarged. With 95 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times*.

"The author of this work is well known to the railway world, and no one probably has a better knowledge of the history and development of the locomotive. The volume before us should be of value to all connected with the railway system of this country."—*Nature*.

**Fire Engineering.**

**FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE-BRIGADES.** With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Remarks on Fire-Proof Buildings, and the Preservation of Life from Fire; Statistics of the Fire Appliances in English Towns; Foreign Fire Systems Hints on Fire Brigades, &c. &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. With numerous Illustrations. 544 pp., demy 8vo, £1 4s. cloth.

"To those interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus, we most heartily commend this book. It is the only English work we now have upon the subject."—*Engineering*.

"It displays much evidence of careful research; and Mr. Young has put his facts neatly together. His acquaintance with the practical details of the construction of steam fire engines, old and new, and the conditions with which it is necessary they should comply, is accurate and full."—*Engineer*.

**Estimating for Engineering Work, &c.**

**ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS AND ACCOUNTS:** A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous Examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Demy 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition in every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder*.

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phase of commercial engineering."—*Mechanical World*.

**Engineering Construction.**

**PATTERN-MAKING: A Practical Treatise**, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine made, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c., together with the methods of Estimating the weight of Castings; to which is added an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By A FOREMAN PATTERN MAKER. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged. With upwards of 450 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

[Just published.]

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. . . . We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder*.

"More than 450 illustrations help to explain the text, which is, however, always clear and explicit, thus rendering the work an excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade."—*English Mechanic*.

**Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering Terms.**

**LOCKWOOD'S DICTIONARY OF TERMS USED IN THE PRACTICE OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**, embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smith's and Boiler Shops, &c. &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by A FOREMAN PATTERN-MAKER, Author of "Pattern Making." Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News*.

"Not merely a dictionary, but, to a certain extent, also a most valuable guide. It strikes us as a happy idea to combine with a definition of the phrase useful information on the subject of which it treats."—*Machinery Market*.

**Mill Gearing.**

**TOOTHED GEARING: A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops.** By A FOREMAN PATTERN MAKER, Author of "Pattern Making," "Lockwood's Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering Terms," &c. With 184 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

[Just published.]

**SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.**

CHAP. I. PRINCIPLES.—II. FORMATION OF TOOTH PROFILES.—III. PROPORTIONS OF TEETH.—IV. METHODS OF MAKING TOOTH FORMS.—V. INVOLUTE TEETH.—VI. SOME SPECIAL TOOTH FORMS.—VII. BEVEL WHEELS.—VIII. SCREW GEARS.—IX. WORM GEARS.—X. HELICAL WHEELS.—XI.

SKREW BEVELS.—XII. VARIABLE AND OTHER GEARS.—XIII. DIAMETRICAL PITCH.—XIV. THE ODONTOGRAPH.—XV. PATTERN GEARS.—XVI. MACHINE MOULDING GEARS.—XVII. MACHINE CUT GEARS.—XVIII. PROPORTION OF WHEELS.

"We must give the book our unqualified praise for its thoroughness of treatment, and we can heartily recommend it to all interested as the most practical book on the subject yet written."—*Mechanical World*.

## Stone-working Machinery.

**STONE-WORKING MACHINERY, and the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone.** With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. With Illusts. Crown 8vo, 9s.

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stone-work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market*.

## Pump Construction and Management.

**PUMPS AND PUMPING: A Handbook for Pump Users.** Being Notes on Selection, Construction and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E., Author of "Woodworking Machinery," "Saw Mills," &c. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffuseness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting*.

"Thoroughly practical and simply and clearly written."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## Milling Machinery, etc.

**MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES: A Practical Treatise on Shaping Metals by Rotary Cutters,** including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-work," "Handybooks for Handicrafts," &c. With upwards of 300 Engravings, including numerous Drawings by the Author. Large crown 8vo, 352 pages, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"A new departure in engineering literature. . . . We can recommend this work to all interested in milling machines; it is what it professes to be—a practical treatise."—*Engineer*.

"A capital and reliable book, which will no doubt be of considerable service, both to those who are already acquainted with the process as well as to those who contemplate its adoption."—*Industries*.

## Turning.

**LATHE-WORK: A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning.** By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Cr. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

## Screw-Cutting.

**SCREW THREADS: And Methods of Producing Them.** With Numerous Tables, and complete directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. With Seventy-four Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. cloth.

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies and screwing-tools generally are illustrated and their action described."—*Mechanical World*.

"It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw cutting lathe; in fact a *multum in parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder*.

## Smith's Tables for Mechanics, etc.

**TABLES, MEMORANDA, AND CALCULATED RESULTS, FOR MECHANICS, ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, etc.** Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged, with a New Section of ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. limp leather.

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulæ to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer*.

"The best example we have ever seen of 270 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News*. "A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron*.

## French-English Glossary for Engineers, etc.

**A POCKET GLOSSARY of TECHNICAL TERMS: ENGLISH-FRENCH, FRENCH-ENGLISH;** with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER, Engineer and Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. limp leather.

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufacturers collected in a liliputian volume. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect*.

"The glossary of terms is very complete, and many of the tables are new and well arranged. We cordially commend the book."—*Mechanical World*.

**Year-Book of Engineering Formule, &c.**

**THE ENGINEER'S YEAR-BOOK FOR 1894.** Comprising Formulæ, Rules, Tables, Data and Memoranda in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Marine and Mine Engineering. By H. R. KEMPE, A.M. Inst.C.E., M.I.E.E., Technical Officer of the Engineer-in-Chief's Office, General Post Office, London, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," "The Electrical Engineer's Pocket Book," &c. With 700 Illustrations, specially Engraved for the work. Crown 8vo, 600 pages, 8s. leather. [Just published.] "Represents an enormous quantity of work, and forms a desirable book of reference."—*The Engineer*.

"The book is distinctly in advance of most similar publications in this country."—*Engineering*.

"This valuable and well-designed book of reference meets the demands of all descriptions of engineers."—*Saturday Review*.

"Teems with up-to-date information in every branch of engineering and construction."—*Building News*.

"The needs of the engineering profession could hardly be supplied in a more admirable, complete and convenient form. To say that it more than sustains all comparisons is praise of the highest sort, and that may justly be said of it."—*Mining Journal*.

"There is certainly room for the new comer, which supplies explanations and directions, as well as formulæ and tables. It deserves to become one of the most successful of the technical annuals."—*Architect*.

"Brings together with great skill all the technical information which an engineer has to use day by day. It is in every way admirably equipped, and is sure to prove successful."—*Scotsman*.

"The up-to-dateness of Mr. Kempe's compilation is a quality that will not be lost on the busy people for whom the work is intended."—*Glasgow Herald*.

**Portable Engines.**

**THE PORTABLE ENGINE; ITS CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT.** A Practical Manual for Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH. With 90 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"We cordially commend this work to buyers and owners of steam engines, and to those who have to do with their construction or use."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

"Such a general knowledge of the steam engine as Mr. Wansbrough furnishes to the reader should be acquired by all intelligent owners and others who use the steam engine."—*Building News*.

"An excellent text-book of this useful form of engine. 'The Hints to Purchasers' contain a good deal of commonsense and practical wisdom."—*English Mechanic*.

**Iron and Steel.**

**"IRON AND STEEL": A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office.** Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Iron-masters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, and Professional Draughtsmen. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Eighth Edition, Revised throughout and considerably Enlarged. 32mo, 6s. leather.

"For comprehensiveness the book has not its equal."—*Iron*.

"One of the best of the pocket books."—*English Mechanic*.

"We cordially recommend this book to those engaged in considering the details of all kinds of iron and steel works."—*Naval Science*.

**Elementary Mechanics.**

**CONDENSED MECHANICS.** A Selection of Formulæ, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, Science Classes, &c. In Accordance with the Requirements of the Science and Art Department. By W. G. CRAWFORD HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"The book is well fitted for those who are either confronted with practical problems in their work, or are preparing for examination and wish to refresh their knowledge by going through their formulæ again."—*Marine Engineer*.

"It is well arranged, and meets the wants of those for whom it is intended."—*Railway News*.

**Steam.**

**THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.** Containing Rules for Un-professional Steam-users. By an ENGINEER. Sixth Edition. Sewed, 6d.

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

**Warming.**

**HEATING BY HOT WATER;** with Information and Suggestions on the best Methods of Heating Public, Private and Horticultural Buildings. By WALTER JONES. Second Edition. With 96 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. net.

"We confidently recommend all interested in heating by hot water to secure a copy of this valuable little treatise."—*The Plumber and Decorator*.



## THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS

("THE ENGINE DRIVER'S FRIEND").

**Locomotive-Engine Driving.**

**LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVING: A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector L. B. and S. C. R. Ninth Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book, not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenaeum*.

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scotsman*.

**Stationary Engine Driving.**

**STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING: A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fifth Edition. Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class to whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic*.

**The Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.**

**THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER, FIREMAN, and ENGINE-BOY.** Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With numerous Illustrations and a fine Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"From the technical knowledge of the author it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic*.

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

**Continuous Railway Brakes.**

**CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES: A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom; their Construction and Performance.** With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic*.

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principle and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World*.

**Engine-Driving Life.**

**ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE: Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive-Engine Drivers.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, 1s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself; and if he once take it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on till he has read every page."—*Saturday Review*.

**Pocket Companion for Enginemen.**

**THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION AND PRACTICAL EDUCATOR FOR ENGINEMEN, BOILER ATTENDANTS, AND MECHANICS.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With Forty-five Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Third Edition, Revised. Royal 18mo, 3s. 6d., strongly bound for pocket wear.

"This admirable work is well suited to accomplish its object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an engineman desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling would require."—*The Miller*.

"A boon to those who are striving to become efficient mechanics."—*Daily Chronicle*.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, etc.

MR. HUMBER'S VALUABLE ENGINEERING BOOKS.

*The Water Supply of Cities and Towns.*

**A COMPREHENSIVE TREATISE on the WATER-SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.** By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M.Inst.C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c. &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pages of Text. Imp. 4to, £6 6s. elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco.

*List of Contents.*

I. Historical Sketch of some of the means that have been adopted for the Supply of Water to Cities and Towns.—II. Water and the Foreign Matter usually associated with it.—III. Rainfall and Evaporation.—IV. Springs and the water-bearing formations of various districts.—V. Measurement and Estimation of the flow of Water.—VI. On the Selection of the Source of Supply.—VII. Wells.—VIII. Reservoirs.—IX. The Purification of Water.—X. Pumps.—XI. Pumping Machinery.—XII.

Conduits.—XIII. Distribution of Water.—XIV. Meters, Service Pipes, and House Fittings.—XV. The Law and Economy of Water Works.—XVI. Constant and Intermittent Supply.—XVII. Description of Plates.—Appendices, giving Tables of Rates of Supply, Velocities, &c. &c., together with Specifications of several Works illustrated, among which will be found: Aberdeen, Bideford, Canterbury, Dundee, Halifax, Lambeth, Rotherham, Dublin, and others.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."—*Engineer*.

"We can congratulate Mr. Humber on having been able to give so large an amount of information on a subject so important as the water supply of cities and towns. The plates, fifty in number, are mostly drawings of executed works, and alone would have commanded the attention of every engineer whose practice may lie in this branch of the profession."—*Builder*.

*Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction.*

**A COMPLETE AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON CAST AND WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, including Iron Foundations.** In Three Parts—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M.Inst.C.E., and M.Inst.M.E. Third Edition, Revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In Two Vols., imp. 4to, £6 15s. 6d. half-bound in morocco.

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans and sections, large scale details are given which very much enhance the instructive worth of those illustrations."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal*.

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer*.

*Strains, Calculation of.*

**A HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS IN GIRDERS AND SIMILAR STRUCTURES, AND THEIR STRENGTH.** Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M.Inst.C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The formulæ are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenæum*.

"We heartily commend this really handy book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic*.

*Barlow's Strength of Materials, enlarged by Humber.*

**A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS;** with Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A New Edition, Revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulæ for Calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by WM. HUMBER, A-M.Inst.C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 15s. cloth.

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank as a standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer*.

"There is no greater authority than Barlow."—*Building News*.

"As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

**MR. HUMBER'S GREAT WORK ON MODERN ENGINEERING.**

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, price £12 12s., half-morocco. Each Volume sold separately as follows:—

**A RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING. FIRST SERIES.** Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M.Inst.C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Victoria Station and Roof, L. B. & S. C. R. (2 plates); Southport Pier (2 plates); Victoria Station and Roof, L. C. & D. and G. W. R. (6 plates); Roof of Cremorne Music Hall; Bridge over G. N. Railway; Roof of Station, Dutch Rhenish Rail (2 plates); Bridge over the

Thames, West London Extension Railway (5 plates); Armour Plates; Suspension Bridge, Thames (4 plates); The Allen Engine; Suspension Bridge, Avon (3 plates); Underground Railway (3 plates).

"Handsomely lithographed and printed. It will find favour with many who desire to preserve in a permanent form copies of the plans and specifications prepared for the guidance of the contractors for many important engineering works."—*Engineer*.

**HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.**

**SECOND SERIES.** Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Birkenhead Docks, Low Water Basin (15 plates); Charing Cross Station Roof, C. C. Railway (3 plates); Digswell Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Robbery Wood Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Iron Permanent Way; Clydach Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar,

and Abergavenny Railway; Ebbw Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar, and Abergavenny Railway; College Wood Viaduct, Cornwall Railway; Dublin Winter Palace Roof (3 plates); Bridge over the Thames, L. C. & D. Railway (6 plates); Albert Harbour, Greenock (4 plates).

"Mr. Humber has done the profession good and true service, by the fine collection of examples he has here brought before the profession and the public."—*Practical Mechanic's Journal*.

**HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.**

**THIRD SERIES.** Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. M'Clean, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

**MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.**—*North Side.*—Map showing Interception of Sewers; Middle Level Sewer (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over River Lea (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Marsh Lane, North Woolwich Railway, and Bow and Barking Railway Junction; Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Bow and Barking Railway (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over East London Waterworks Feeder (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Reservoir (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Tumbling Bay and Outlet; Outfall Sewer, Penstocks. *South Side.*—Outfall Sewer, Bermondsey Branch (2 plates); Outfall

Sewer, Reservoir and Outlet (4 plates); Outfall Sewer, Filth Hoist; Sections of Sewers (North and South Sides).

**THAMES EMBANKMENT.**—Section of River Wall; Steamboat Pier, Westminster (2 plates); Landing Stairs between Charing Cross and Waterloo Bridges; York Gate (2 plates); Overflow and Outlet at Savoy Street Sewer (3 plates); Steamboat Pier, Waterloo Bridge (3 plates); Junction of Sewers, Plans and Sections; Gullies, Plans and Sections; Rolling Stock; Granite and Iron Forts.

"The drawings have a constantly increasing value, and whoever desires to possess clear representations of the two great works carried out by our Metropolitan Board will obtain Mr. Humber's volume."—*Engineer*.

**HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.**

**FOURTH SERIES.** Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Abbey Mills Pumping Station, Main Drainage, Metropolis (4 plates); Barrow Docks (5 plates); Manquis Viaduct, Santiago and Valparaiso Railway (2 plates); Adam's Locomotive, St. Helen's Canal Railway (2 plates); Cannon Street Station Roof, Charing Cross Railway (3 plates); Road Bridge over the River Moka (2 plates); Telegraphic Apparatus for

Mesopotamia; Viaduct over the River Wye, Midland Railway (3 plates); St. Germans Viaduct, Cornwall Railway (2 plates); Wrought-Iron Cylinder for Diving Bell; Millwall Docks (5 plates); Milroy's Patent Excavator; Metropolitan District Railway (6 plates); Harbours, Ports, and Breakwaters (3 plates).

"We gladly welcome another year's issue of this valuable publication from the able pen of Mr. Humber. The accuracy and general excellence of this work are well known, while its usefulness in giving the measurements and details of some of the latest examples of engineering, as carried out by the most eminent men in the profession, cannot be too highly prized."—*Artisan*.

**Statics, Graphic and Analytic.**

**GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS**, in their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"Mr. Graham's book will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied."  
—*Engineer*.

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are ample, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."—*Athenæum*.

**Practical Mathematics.**

**MATHEMATICS FOR PRACTICAL MEN**: Being a Common-place Book of Pure and Mixed Mathematics. Designed chiefly for the use of Civil Engineers, Architects and Surveyors. By OLINTHUS GREGORY, LL.D., F.R.A.S., Enlarged by HENRY LAW, C.E. 4th Edition, carefully Revised by J. R. YOUNG, formerly Professor of Mathematics, Belfast College. With 13 Plates. 8vo, £1 1s. cloth.

"The engineer or architect will here find ready to his hand rules for solving nearly every mathematical difficulty that may arise in his practice. The rules are in all cases explained by means of examples, in which every step of the process is clearly worked out."—*Builder*.

"One of the most serviceable books for practical mechanics. . . . It is an instructive book for the student, and a text-book for him who, having once mastered the subjects it treats of, needs occasionally to refresh his memory upon them."—*Building News*.

**Hydraulic Tables.**

**HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, and FORMULÆ** for finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rainfall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, Civil Engineer, M.R.I.A. Third Ed., carefully Revised, with considerable Additions. Numerous Illusts. Cr. 8vo, 14s. cloth.

"Alike valuable to students and engineers in practice; its study will prevent the annoyance of avoidable failures, and assist them to select the readiest means of successfully carrying out any given work connected with hydraulic engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations, and abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction, which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition."—*Architect*.

**Hydraulics.**

**HYDRAULIC MANUAL**. Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LEWIS D'A. JACKSON, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large cr. 8vo, 16s. cl.

"The author has had a wide experience in hydraulic engineering and has been a careful observer of the facts which have come under his notice, and from the great mass of material at his command he has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession. We can heartily recommend this volume to all who desire to be acquainted with the latest development of this important subject."—*Engineering*.

"The standard-work in this department of mechanics."—*Scotsman*.

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannuated, and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is, in fact, in great part a short account of the great modern experiments."—*Nature*.

**Drainage.**

**ON THE DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS, AND BUILDINGS**. By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E., Author of "The Practical Railway Engineer," &c. Revised, with large Additions on RECENT PRACTICE IN DRAINAGE ENGINEERING, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Author of "Tramways: Their Construction and Working," "A Manual of Rules, Tables, and Data for Mechanical Engineers," &c. Second Edition, Corrected. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The new matter added to Mr. Dempsey's excellent work is characterised by the comprehensive grasp and accuracy of detail for which the name of Mr. D. K. Clark is a sufficient voucher."—*Athenæum*.

"As a work on recent practice in drainage engineering, the book is to be commended to all who are making that branch of engineering science their special study."—*Iron*.

"A comprehensive manual on drainage engineering, and a useful introduction to the student."—*Building News*.

## **Water Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation.**

**WATER ENGINEERING :** A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By CHARLES SLAGG, Water and Drainage Engineer, A.M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns, and in Villages," &c. With numerous Illusts. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."—*Engineering*.

"The author has collated the results deduced from the experiments of the most eminent authorities, and has presented them in a compact and practical form, accompanied by very clear and detailed explanations. . . . The application of water as a motive power is treated very carefully and exhaustively."—*Builder*.

"For anyone who desires to begin the study of hydraulics with a consideration of the practical applications of the science there is no better guide."—*Architect*.

## **River Engineering.**

**RIVER BARS:** *The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment* by "Induced Tidal Scour;" with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer*.

## **Trusses.**

**TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON.** *Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction*, with Complete Working Drawings. By WILLIAM GRIFFITHS, Surveyor, Assistant Master, Tranmere School of Science and Art. Oblong 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses, that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer*.

## **Railway Working.**

**SAFE RAILWAY WORKING.** *A Treatise on Railway Accidents: Their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems.* By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Vice-President and Consulting Engineer, Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopædia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review*.

"We commend the remarks on railway signalling to all railway managers, especially where a uniform code and practice is advocated."—*Herepath's Railway Journal*.

"The author may be congratulated on having collected, in a very convenient form, much valuable information on the principal questions affecting the safe working of railways."—*Railway Engineer*.

## **Oblique Bridges.**

**A PRACTICAL AND THEORETICAL ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES.** With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News*.

## **Tunnel Shafts.**

**THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS:** *A Practical and Theoretical Essay.* By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E., Resident Engineer, London and North-Western Railway. Illustrated with Folding Plates. Royal 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason; and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News*.

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian*.

## **Student's Text-Book on Surveying.**

**PRACTICAL SURVEYING**: A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examination or for Survey-work in the Colonies. By GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.I.C.E., Author of "The Statistics of the Water Supply of Great Britain." With Four Lithographic Plates and upwards of 330 Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Including Tables of Natural Sines, Tangents, Secants, &c. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth; or, on THIN PAPER, bound in limp leather, gilt edges, rounded corners, for pocket use, 12s. 6d.

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman, and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his inexperience will find most serviceable."—*Engineer*.

"The latest treatise in the English language on surveying, and we have no hesitation in saying that the student will find it a better guide than any of its predecessors. Deserves to be recognised as the first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering, and every gentleman of education who sets out for the Colonies would find it well to have a copy."—*Architect*.

## **Survey Practice.**

**AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE**, for Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E., Author of "Hydraulic Manual," "Modern Metrology," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"A valuable *aide-memoir* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenæum*.

"As a text-book we should advise all surveyors to place it in their libraries, and study well the matured instructions afforded in its pages."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder*.

## **Surveying, Land and Marine.**

**LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING**, in Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. D. HASKOLL, C.E., Author of "Bridge and Viaduct Construction," &c. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large cr. 8vo, 9s. cl.

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."—*Mechanical World*.

"A most useful and well arranged book. We can strongly recommend it as a carefully-written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved repute among surveyors."—*Builder*.

"This volume cannot fail to prove of the utmost practical utility. It may be safely recommended to all students who aspire to become clean and expert surveyors."—*Mining Journal*.

## **Field-Book for Engineers.**

**THE ENGINEER'S, MINING SURVEYOR'S, AND CONTRACTOR'S FIELD-BOOK**. Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and Plotting the Work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting-out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; setting-out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples, with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument; Setting-out Curves without Theodolite, on the System of Tangential Angles by sets of Tangents and Off-sets; and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. By W. D. HASKOLL, C.E. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenæum*.

"Every person engaged in engineering field operations will estimate the importance of such a work and the amount of valuable time which will be saved by reference to a set of reliable tables prepared with the accuracy and fulness of those given in this volume."—*Railway News*.

## **Levelling.**

**A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING**. Showing its Application to purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering, in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M.Inst.C.E. Seventh Edition, with the addition of LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE'S Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 8vo, 8s. 6d. cloth. \* \* TRAUTWINE on Curves may be had separate, 5s.

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer*.

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms's useful work."—*Engineering*.

## Trigonometrical Surveying.

**AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY**, for the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, Levelling, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulae, and Tables. By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"The simple fact that a fourth edition has been called for is the best testimony to its merits. No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Sir Charles Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow*.

## Field Fortification.

**A TREATISE ON FIELD FORTIFICATION, THE ATTACK OF FORTRESSES, MILITARY MINING, AND RECONNOITRING.** By Colonel I. S. MACAULAY, late Professor of Fortification in the R.M.A., Woolwich. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo, with separate Atlas of 12 Plates, 12s. cloth.

## Tunnelling.

**PRACTICAL TUNNELLING.** Explaining in detail the Setting-out of the works, Shaft-sinking and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering, and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M.Inst.C.E. Third Edition, Revised and Extended by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Imperial 8vo, with 21 Folding Plates and numerous Wood Engravings, 30s. cloth.

"The estimation in which Mr. Simms's book on tunnelling has been held for over thirty years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Prof. Rankine:—"The best source of information on the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms's work on Practical Tunnelling."—*Architect*.

"It has been regarded from the first as a text-book of the subject. . . . Mr. Clark has added immensely to the value of the book."—*Engineer*.

## Tramways and their Working.

**TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.**

Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the various Modes of Traction, including Horse-Power, Steam, Cable Traction, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c. &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates. In One Volume, 8vo, 700 pages, price about 25s. [Nearly ready.

"All interested in tramways must refer to it, as all railway engineers have turned to the author's work 'Railway Machinery.'"—*Engineer*.

"An exhaustive and practical work on tramways, in which the history of this kind of locomotion, and a description and cost of the various modes of laying tramways, are to be found."—*Building News*.

"The best form of rails, the best mode of construction, and the best mechanical appliances are so fairly indicated in the work under review, that any engineer about to construct a tramway will be enabled at once to obtain the practical information which will be of most service to him."—*Athenaeum*.

## Curves, Tables for Setting-out.

**TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES for Setting-out Curves from 5 to 200 Radius.** By ALEXANDER BEAZELEY, M.Inst.C.E. Fourth Edition. Printed on 48 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size, 3s. 6d.

"Each table is printed on a small card, which, being placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer*.

"Very handy; a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenaeum*.

## Earthwork.

**EARTHWORK TABLES.** Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenaeum*.

**Heat, Expansion by.**

**EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.** By JOHN KEILY, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works and Victorian Railway Departments. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

## SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

Section I. FORMULAS AND DATA.  
 Section II. METAL BARS.  
 Section III. SIMPLE FRAMES.  
 Section IV. COMPLEX FRAMES AND PLATES.  
 Section V. THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY.

Section VI. MECHANICAL FORCE OF HEAT.  
 Section VII. WORK OF EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.  
 Section VIII. SUSPENSION BRIDGES.  
 Section IX. MASONRY STRUCTURES.

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder*.

"Whoever is concerned to know the effect of changes of temperature on such structures as suspension bridges and the like, could not do better than consult Mr. Keily's valuable and handy exposition of the geometrical principles involved in these changes."—*Scotsman*.

**Earthwork, Measurement of.**

**A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.** By ALEX. J. S. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A great amount of practical information, very admirably arranged, and available for rough estimates, as well as for the more exact calculations required in the engineer's and contractor's offices."—*Artisan*.

**Strains in Ironwork.**

**THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK;** with Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEILDS, M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, with 5 Plates. Royal 8vo, 5s. cloth.

The student cannot find a better little book on this subject."—*Engineer*.

**Cast Iron and other Metals, Strength of.**

**A PRACTICAL ESSAY ON THE STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS.** By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. Fifth Edition, including HODGKINSON'S Experimental Researches. 8vo, 12s. cloth.

**Oblique Arches.**

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES.** By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, 8s. cloth.

**Girders, Strength of.**

**GRAPHIC TABLE FOR FACILITATING THE COMPUTATION OF THE WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON AND STEEL GIRDERS, etc.,** for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E. On a Sheet, 2s. 6d.

**Water Supply and Water-Works.**

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.** By W. K. BURTON, A.M.Inst.C.E., Professor of Sanitary Engineering in the Imperial University, Tokyo, Japan, and Consulting Engineer to the Tokyo Water-Works. With an Appendix on Water-Works in Countries subject to Earthquakes, by JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. With numerous Plates and Illusts. [In the press.



## MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, etc.

### *Pocket-Book for Naval Architects and Shipbuilders.*

**THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S POCKET-BOOK of Formulae, Rules, and Tables, and MARINE ENGINEER'S AND SURVEYOR'S Handy Book of Reference.** By CLEMENT MACKROW, Member of the Institution of Naval Architects, Naval Draughtsman. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged to 700 pages, with upwards of 300 illustrations. Fcap., 12s. 6d. strongly bound in leather.

#### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

SIGNS AND SYMBOLS, DECIMAL FRACTIONS.—TRIGONOMETRY.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.—MENSURATION.—CENTRES AND MOMENTS OF FIGURES.—MOMENTS OF INERTIA AND RADII OF GYRATION.—ALGEBRAICAL EXPRESSIONS FOR SIMPSON'S RULES.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—LAWS OF MOTION.—DISPLACEMENT, CENTRE OF BUOYANCY.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY OF SHIP'S HULL.—STABILITY CURVES AND METACENTRES.—SEA AND SHALLOW-WATER WAVES.—ROLLING OF SHIPS.—PROPULSION AND RESISTANCE OF VESSELS.—SPEED TRIALS.—SAILING, CENTRE OF EFFORT.—DISTANCES DOWN RIVERS, COAST LINES.—STEERING AND RUDERS OF VESSELS.—LAUNCHING CALCULATIONS AND VELOCITIES.—WEIGHT OF MATERIAL AND GEAR.—GUN PARTICULARS AND WEIGHT.—STANDARD GAUGES.—RIVETED JOINTS AND RIVETING.—STRENGTH AND TESTS OF MATERIALS.—BINDING AND SHEARING STRESSES, ETC.—STRENGTH OF SHAFTING, PILLARS, WHEELS, ETC.—HYDRAULIC DATA, ETC.—CONIC SECTIONS, CATENARIAN CURVES.—MECHANICAL POWERS, WORK.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR BOILERS AND ENGINES.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—LLOYD'S RULES

FOR BOILERS.—LLOYD'S WEIGHT OF CHAINS.—LLOYD'S SCANTLINGS FOR SHIPS.—DATA OF ENGINES AND VESSELS.—SHIPS' FITTINGS AND TESTS.—SEASONING PRESERVING TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—ALLOYS, PAINTS, VARNISHES.—DATA FOR STOWAGE.—ADMIRALTY TRANSPORT REGULATIONS.—RULES FOR HORSE-POWER, SCREW PROPELLERS, ETC.—PERCENTAGES FOR BUTT STRAPS, ETC.—PARTICULARS OF YACHTS.—MASTING AND RIGGING VESSELS.—DISTANCES OF FOREIGN PORTS.—TONNAGE TABLES.—VOCABULARY OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH TERMS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS.—FOREIGN MONEY.—DISCOUNT AND WAGE TABLES.—USEFUL NUMBERS AND READY RECKONERS.—TABLES OF CIRCULAR MEASURES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF AND CIRCUMFERENCES OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF SQUARES AND CUBES AND ROOTS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF HYPERBOLIC LOGARITHMS.—TABLES OF NATURAL SINES, TANGENTS, ETC.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, ETC.

"In these days of advanced knowledge a work like this is of the greatest value. It contains a vast amount of information. We unhesitatingly say that it is the most valuable compilation for its specific purpose that has ever been printed. No naval architect, engineer, surveyor, or seaman, wood or iron shipbuilder, can afford to be without this work."—*Nautical Magazine*.

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or designs of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulae required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form."—*Engineer*.

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron*.

"There is no doubt that a pocket-book of this description must be a necessity in the shipbuilding trade. . . . The volume contains a mass of useful information clearly expressed and presented in a handy form."—*Marine Engineer*.

### *Marine Engineering.*

**MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS (A Treatise on).** By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade at Liverpool. 12mo, 5s. cloth boards.

"Well adapted to give the young steamship engineer or marine engine and boiler maker a general introduction into his practical work."—*Mechanical World*.

"We feel sure that this thoroughly revised edition will continue to be as popular in the future as it has been in the past, as, for its size, it contains more useful information than any similar treatise."—*Industries*.

"As a compendious and useful guide to engineers of our mercantile and royal naval services, we should say it cannot be surpassed."—*Building News*.

The information given is both sound and sensible, and well qualified to direct young sea-going hands on the straight road to the extra chief's certificate. . . . Most useful to surveyors, inspectors, draughtsmen, and young engineers."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## **Pocket-Book for Marine Engineers.**

**A POCKET-BOOK OF USEFUL TABLES AND FORMULÆ FOR MARINE ENGINEERS.** By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap, 4s.

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science*.

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.

## **Introduction to Marine Engineering.**

**ELEMENTARY ENGINEERING: A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices.** In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, Construction and Management of Marine Engines and Boilers, Geometry, &c. &c. With an Appendix of Useful Tables. By JOHN SHERREN BREWER, Government Marine Surveyor, Hong-kong. Second Edition, Revised. Small crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"Contains much valuable information for the class for whom it is intended, especially in the chapters on the management of boilers and engines."—*Nautical Magazine*.

"A useful introduction to the more elaborate text-books."—*Scotsman*.

"To a student who has the requisite desire and resolve to attain a thorough knowledge, Mr. Brewer offers decidedly useful help."—*Athenæum*.

## **Navigation.**

**PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.** Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated. 12mo, 7s. strongly half-bound.

## **Drawing for Marine Engineers.**

**LOCKIE'S MARINE ENGINEER'S DRAWING-BOOK.** Adapted to the Requirements of the Board of Trade Examinations. By JOHN LOCKIE, C.E. With 22 Plates, Drawn to Scale. Royal 3vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The student who learns from these drawings will have nothing to unlearn."—*Engineer*.

"The examples chosen are essentially practical, and are such as should prove of service to engineers generally, while admirably fulfilling their specific purpose."—*Mechanical World*.

## **Sailmaking.**

**THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING.** By SAMUEL B. SADLER, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Lapthorne, of Cowes and Gosport. With Plates and other Illustrations. Small 4to, 12s. 6d. cloth.

### **SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.**

CHAP. I. THE MATERIALS USED AND THEIR RELATION TO SAILS.—II. ON THE CENTRE OF EFFORT.—III. ON MEASURING.—IV. ON DRAWING.—V. ON THE NUMBER OF CLOTHS REQUIRED.

—VI. ON ALLOWANCES.—VII. CALCULATION OF GORES.—VIII. ON CUTTING OUT.—IX. ON ROPING.—X. ON DIAGONAL-CUT SAILS.—XI. CONCLUDING REMARKS.

"This work is very ably written, and is illustrated by diagrams and carefully-worked calculations. The work should be in the hands of every sailmaker, whether employer or employed, as it cannot fail to assist them in the pursuit of their important avocations."—*Isle of Wight Herald*.

"This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It is copiously illustrated, and will form a first-rate text-book and guide."—*Portsmouth Times*.

"The author of this work has rendered a distinct service to all interested in the art of sail-making. The subject of which he treats is a congenial one. Mr. Sadler is a practical sailmaker, and has devoted years of careful observation and study to the subject; and the results of the experience thus gained he has set forth in the volume before us."—*Steamship*.

## **Chain Cables.**

**CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.** Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c. &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M. Inst. C.E., Engineer Surveyor in Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent, Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, £2 2s. cloth, bevelled boards.

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it a complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine*.

## MINING AND METALLURGY.

### *Mining Machinery.*

**MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES:** A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists, and Managers of Mines. By E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. Crown 8vo, 580 pp., with upwards of 300 Illustrations, 12s. 6d. cloth. *[Just published.]*

"Mr. Davies, in this handsome volume, has done the advanced student and the manager of mines good service. Almost every kind of machinery in actual use is carefully described, and the woodcuts and plates are good."—*Athenæum*.

"From cover to cover the work exhibits all the same characteristics which excite the confidence and attract the attention of the student as he peruses the first page. The work may safely be recommended. By its publication the literature connected with the industry will be enriched, and the reputation of its author enhanced."—*Mining Journal*.

"Mr. Davies has endeavoured to bring before his readers the best of everything in modern mining appliances. His work carries internal evidence of the author's impartiality, and this constitutes one of the great merits of the book. Throughout his work the criticisms are based on his own or other reliable experience."—*Iron and Steel Trades' Journal*.

"The work deals with nearly every class of machinery or apparatus likely to be met with or required in connection with metalliferous mining, and is one which we have every confidence in recommending."—*Practical Engineer*.

### *Metalliferous Minerals and Mining.*

**A TREATISE ON METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.** By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged, by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader interested in mines can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal*. *[Mining World.]*

"We are doing our readers a service in calling their attention to this valuable work."

"A book that will not only be useful to the geologist, the practical miner, and the metallurgist, but also very interesting to the general public."—*Iron*.

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value, and it supplies an actual want."—*Athenæum*.

### *Earthy Minerals and Mining.*

**A TREATISE ON EARTHY & OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.** By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals," &c. Third Edition, revised and Enlarged, by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy*.

"We should be inclined to rank it as among the very best of the handy technical and trades manuals which have recently appeared."—*British Quarterly Review*.

### *Metalliferous Mining in the United Kingdom.*

**BRITISH MINING:** A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., Editor of "Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines," &c. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, £2 2s. cloth.

"One of the most valuable works of reference of modern times. Mr. Hunt, as Keeper of Mining Records of the United Kingdom, has had opportunities for such a task not enjoyed by anyone else, and has evidently made the most of them. . . . The language and style adopted are good, and the treatment of the various subjects laborious, conscientious, and scientific."—*Engineering*.

"The book is, in fact, a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt's volume, it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in the library of everyone interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country."—*Athenæum*.

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer*.

### *Underground Pumping Machinery.*

**MINE DRAINAGE.** Being a Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, 15s. cloth.

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is a most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Much valuable information is given, so that the book is thoroughly worthy of an extensive circulation amongst practical men and purchasers of machinery."—*Mining Journal*.

## **Prospecting for Gold and other Metals.**

**THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK:** A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in Search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S., Author of "Fiji and New Caledonia." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Will supply a much felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer*.

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal*.

## **Mining Notes and Formulæ.**

**NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.** By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Certificated Colliery Manager, Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"Invaluable to anyone who is working up for an examination on mining subjects."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

"The author has done his work in an exceedingly creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students, and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer*.

## **Handybook for Miners.**

**THE MINER'S HANDBOOK:** A Handybook of Reference on the Subjects of Mineral Deposits, Mining Operations, Ore Dressing, &c. For the Use of Students and others interested in Mining matters. Compiled by JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. Square 18mo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"Professor Milne's handbook is sure to be received with favour by all connected with mining, and will be extremely popular among students."—*Athenæum*.

## **Miners' and Metallurgists' Pocket-Book.**

**A POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS.** Comprising Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Notes, for Use in Field and Office Work. By F. DANVERS POWER, F.G.S., M.E. Fcap. 8vo, 9s. leather, gilt edges.

"This excellent book is an admirable example of its kind, and ought to find a large sale amongst English-speaking prospectors and mining engineers."—*Engineering*.

"Miners and metallurgists will find in this work a useful *rade-mecum* containing a mass of rules, formulæ, tables, and various other information, the necessity for reference to which occurs in their daily duties."—*Iron*.

## **Mineral Surveying and Valuing.**

**THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE,** comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying and the Valuation of Mining Properties, with New Traverse Tables. By WM. LINTERN, Third Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, 4s. cloth.

"Mr. Lintern's book forms a valuable and thoroughly trustworthy guide."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

## **Asbestos and its Uses.**

**ASBESTOS: Its Properties, Occurrence, and Uses.** With some Account of the Mines of Italy and Canada. By ROBERT H. JONES. With Eight Collotype Plates and other Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

## **Explosives.**

**A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES.** Being a Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Application of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine, and other Explosive Compounds. Including the Manufacture of Collodion-Cotton. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," "The Metallurgy of Silver," &c. With about 100 Illusts. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"Useful not only to the miner, but also to officers of both services to whom blasting and the use of explosives generally may at any time become a necessary auxiliary."—*Nature*.

"A veritable mine of information on the subject of explosives employed for military, mining, and blasting purposes."—*Army and Navy Gazette*.

## Colliery Management.

**THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK**; A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal-Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By CALEB PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With nearly 500 Plans, Diagrams, and other Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Medium 8vo, about 700 pages. Price £1 5s. strongly bound.

### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

GEOLOGY.—SEARCH FOR COAL.—MINERAL LEASES AND OTHER HOLDINGS.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—

THE PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE; PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMPS AND FIRE DAMP DETECTORS—SUNDRY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—COLLIERY EXPLOSIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS & ANSWERS.

Appendix: SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.

### \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Mr. Pameley has not only given us a comprehensive reference book of a very high order, suitable to the requirements of mining engineers and colliery managers, but at the same time has provided mining students with a class-book that is as interesting as it is instructive."—*Colliery Manager*.

"Mr. Pameley's work is eminently suited to the purpose for which it is intended—being clear, interesting, exhaustive, rich in detail, and up to date, giving descriptions of the very latest machines in every department. . . . A mining engineer could scarcely go wrong who followed this work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"This is the most complete 'all round' work on coal-mining published in the English language. . . . No library of coal-mining books is complete without it."—*Colliery Engineer* (Scranton, Pa., U.S.A.).

"Mr. Pameley's work is in all respects worthy of our admiration. No person in any responsible position connected with mines should be without a copy."—*Westminster Review*.

## Coal and Iron.

**THE COAL AND IRON INDUSTRIES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.** Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also an Account of the occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE, Assistant Keeper of Mining Records. With Maps. 8vo, £1 8s. cloth.

"The book is one which must find a place on the shelves of all interested in coal and iron production, and in the iron, steel, and other metallurgical industries."—*Engineer*.

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

## Coal Mining.

**COAL AND COAL MINING: A Rudimentary Treatise on.** By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

## Subterraneous Surveying.

**SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING, Elementary and Practical Treatise on,** with and without the Magnetic Needle. By THOMAS FENWICK, Surveyor of Mines, and THOMAS BAKER, C.E. Illust. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.

## Granite Quarrying.

**GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.** By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S., Membre de la Société Belge de Géologie, Lecturer on Economic Geology at the Birkbeck Institution, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A clearly and well-written manual on the granite industry."—*Scotsman*.

"An interesting work, which will be deservedly esteemed."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"An exceedingly interesting and valuable monograph on a subject which has hitherto received unaccountably little attention in the shape of systematic literary treatment."—*Scottish Leader*.

### Gold, Metallurgy of.

**THE METALLURGY OF GOLD:** A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Processes of Concentration and Chlorination, and the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, formerly Assistant Assayer of the U. S. Mint, San Francisco. Third Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. With 187 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold milling, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fulness of detail."—*Saturday Review*.

"The work is a storehouse of information and valuable data, and we strongly recommend it to all professional men engaged in the gold-mining industry."—*Mining Journal*.

### Silver, Metallurgy of.

**THE METALLURGY OF SILVER:** A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixiviation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting and Refining, of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"A practical treatise, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal*.

"From first to last the book is thoroughly sound and reliable."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"For chemists, practical miners, assayers, and investors alike, we do not know of any work on the subject so handy and yet so comprehensive."—*Glasgow Herald*.

### Lead, Metallurgy of.

**THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD:** A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with 183 Illustrations, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer*.

"The present volume fully maintains the reputation of the author. Those who wish to obtain a thorough insight into the present state of this industry cannot do better than read this volume, and all mining engineers cannot fail to find many useful hints and suggestions in it."—*Industries*.

"It is most carefully written and illustrated with capital drawings and diagrams. In fact, it is the work of an expert for experts, by whom it will be prized as an indispensable text-book."—*Bristol Mercury*.

### Iron, Metallurgy of.

**METALLURGY OF IRON.** Containing History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S., A.R.S.M. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo, 5s. 6d. cloth.

"Carefully written, it has the merit of brevity and conciseness, as to less important points, while all material matters are very fully and thoroughly entered into."—*Standard*.

### Iron Mining.

**THE IRON ORES OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND:** Their Mode of Occurrence, Age, and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working them, with a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. KENDALL, F.G.S., Mining Engineer. With Plates and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"The author has a thorough practical knowledge of his subject, and has supplemented a careful study of the available literature by unpublished information derived from his own observations. The result is a very useful volume which cannot fail to be of value to all interested in the iron industry of the country."—*Industries*.

"Constitutes a systematic and careful account of our present knowledge of the origin and occurrence of the iron ores of Great Britain, and embraces a description of the means employed in reaching and working these ores."—*Iron*.

"Mr. Kendall is a great authority on this subject and writes from personal observation."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Mr. Kendall's book is thoroughly well done. In it there are the outlines of the history of ore mining in every centre and there is everything that we want to know as to the character of the ores of each district, their commercial value and the cost of working them."—*Iron and Steel Trades Journal*.

## ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, etc.

**Electrical Engineering.**

**THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK OF MODERN RULES, FORMULÆ, TABLES, AND DATA.** By H. R. KEMPE, M.Inst.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer, Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," &c. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Royal 32mo, oblong, 5s. leather.

"There is very little in the shape of formulæ or data which the electrician is likely to want in a hurry which cannot be found in its pages."—*Practical Engineer*.

"A very useful book of reference for daily use in practical electrical engineering and its various applications to the industries of the present day."—*Iron*.

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"Well arranged and compact. The 'Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book' is a good one."—*Electrician*.

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the various electrical industries."—*Electrical Review*.

**Electric Lighting.**

**ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING: A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management.** By JOHN W. URQUHART, Electrician, Author of "Electric Light," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised, with Additional Chapters. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"This volume deals with what may be termed the mechanics of electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the same author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician*.

"This is an attempt to state in the simplest language the precautions which should be adopted in installing the electric light, and to give information, for the guidance of those who have to run the plant when installed. The book is well worth the perusal of the workmen for whom it is written."—*Electrical Review*.

"We have read this book with a good deal of pleasure. We believe that the book will be of use to practical workmen, who will not be alarmed by finding mathematical formulæ which they are unable to understand."—*Electrical Plant*.

"Eminently practical and useful. . . . Ought to be in the hands of everyone in charge of an electric light plant."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"Mr. Urquhart has succeeded in producing a really capital book, which we have no hesitation in recommending to the notice of working electricians and electrical engineers."—*Mechanical World*.

**Electric Light.**

**ELECTRIC LIGHT: Its Production and Use.** Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electric Light Fitting," "Electroplating," &c. Fifth Edition, carefully Revised, with Large Additions and 145 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The whole ground of electric lighting is more or less covered and explained in a very clear and concise manner."—*Electrical Review*.

"Contains a good deal of very interesting information, especially in the parts where the author gives dimensions and working costs."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"A miniature *vide-necum* of the salient facts connected with the science of electric lighting."—*Electrician*.

"You cannot for your purpose have a better book than 'Electric Light,' by Urquhart."—*Engineer*.

"The book is by far the best that we have yet met with on the subject."—*Athenæum*.

**Construction of Dynamos.**

**DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION: A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge.** Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. With Examples of leading English, American, and Continental Dynamos and Motors. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," "Electric Light Fitting," &c. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Urquhart's book is the first one which deals with these matters in such a way that the engineering student can understand them. The book is very readable, and the author leads his readers up to difficult subjects by reasonably simple tests."—*Engineering Review*.

"The author deals with his subject in a style so popular as to make his volume a handbook of great practical value to engineer constructors and electricians in charge of lighting installations."—*Scottsman*.

"'Dynamo Construction' more than sustains the high character of the author's previous publications. It is sure to be widely read by the large and rapidly increasing number of practical electricians."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A book for which a demand has long existed."—*Mechanical World*.

**A New Dictionary of Electricity.**

**THE STANDARD ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY.** A Popular Dictionary of Words and Terms Used in the Practice of Electrical Engineering. Containing upwards of 3,000 Definitions. By T. O'CONNOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "The Arithmetic of Electricity," &c. Crown 8vo, 630 pp., 350 Illustrations, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"The work has many attractive features in it, and is beyond doubt, a well put together and useful publication. The amount of ground covered may be gathered from the fact that in the index about 5,000 references will be found. The inclusion of such comparatively modern words as 'impedence,' 'reluctance,' &c., shows that the author has desired to be up to date, and indeed there are other indications of carefulness of compilation. The work is one which does the author great credit and it should prove of great value, especially to students."—*Electrical Review*.

"We have found the book very complete and reliable, and can, therefore, commend it heartily."—*Mechanical World*.

"Very complete and contains a large amount of useful information."—*Industries*.

"An encyclopaedia of electrical science in the compass of a dictionary. The information given is sound and clear. The book is well printed, well illustrated, and well up to date, and may be confidently recommended."—*Builder*.

"We hail the appearance of this little work as one which will meet a want that has been keenly felt for some time. . . . The author is to be congratulated on the excellent manner in which he has accomplished his task."—*Practical Engineer*.

"The volume is excellently printed and illustrated, and should form part of the library of every one who is directly or indirectly connected with electrical matters."—*Hardware Trade Journal*.

**Electric Lighting of Ships.**

**ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING:** A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ship's Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Sea-going Engineers-in-Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electric Light," &c. With 88 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The subject of ship electric lighting is one of vast importance in these days, and Mr. Urquhart is to be highly complimented for placing such a valuable work at the service of the practical marine electrician."—*The Steamship*.

"Distinctly a book which of its kind stands almost alone, and for which there should be a demand."—*Electrical Review*.

**Electric Lighting.**

**THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRIC LIGHTING.** By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, Associate I.E.E. Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s. 6d. cloth.

"Anyone who desires a short and thoroughly clear exposition of the elementary principles of electric lighting cannot do better than read this little work."—*Bradford Observer*.

**Dynamic Electricity.**

**THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.** By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "Elements of Static Electricity," "The Elements of Electric Lighting," &c. &c. Crown 8vo, 417 pp., with 120 Illustrations, 10s. 6d. cloth.

**Electric Motors, &c.**

**THE ELECTRIC TRANSFORMATION OF POWER** and its Application by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. By P. ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "The Elements of Electric Lighting," &c. With 96 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

**Dynamo Construction.**

**HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO:** A Practical Treatise for Amateurs. Containing numerous Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo, to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"The instructions given in this unpretentious little book are sufficiently clear and explicit to enable any amateur mechanic possessed of average skill and the usual tools to be found in an amateur's workshop, to build a practical dynamo machine."—*Electrician*.

**Text Book of Electricity.**

**THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.** By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. New Edition, carefully Revised. With Introduction and Additional Chapters, by W. H. PREECE, M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

**Electricity.**

**A MANUAL OF ELECTRICITY:** Including Galvanism, Magnetism, Dia-Magnetism, Electro-Dynamics. By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. Fourth Edition (1859). 8vo, £1 4s. cloth.



## ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, etc.

### Building Construction.

**PRACTICAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION:** A Handbook for Students Preparing for Examinations, and a Book of Reference for Persons Engaged in Building. By JOHN PARNELL ALLEN, Surveyor, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Medium 8vo, 450 pages, with 1,000 Illustrations. 12s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"This volume is one of the most complete expositions of building construction we have seen. It contains all that is necessary to prepare students for the various examinations in building construction."—*Building News*.

"The author depends nearly as much on his diagrams as on his type. The pages suggest the hand of a man of experience in building operations—and the volume must be a blessing to many teachers as well as to students."—*The Architect*.

"This volume promises to be the recognised handbook in all advanced classes where building construction is taught from a practical point of view. We strongly commend the book to the notice of all teachers of building construction."—*Technical World*.

"The work is sure to prove a formidable rival to great and small competitors alike, and bids fair to take a permanent place as a favourite students' text-book. The large number of illustrations deserve particular mention for the great merit they possess for purposes of reference, in exactly corresponding to convenient scales."—*Four. Inst. Brit. Archts.*

### Concrete.

**CONCRETE: ITS NATURE AND USES.** A Book for Architects, Builders, Contractors, and Clerks of Works. By GEORGE L. SUTCLIFFE, A.R.I.B.A. 350 pages, with numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"The author treats a difficult subject in a lucid manner. The manual fills a long-felt gap. It is careful and exhaustive; equally useful as a student's guide and a architect's book of reference."—*Journal of Royal Institution of British Architects*.

"There is room for this new book, which will probably be for some time the standard work on the subject for a builder's purpose."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A thoroughly useful and comprehensive work."—*British Architect*.

### Mechanics for Architects.

**THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE:** A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illust. with 125 Diagrams. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"The book is a very useful and helpful manual of architectural mechanics, and really contains sufficient to enable a careful and painstaking student to grasp the principles bearing upon the majority of building problems. . . . Mr. Tarn has added, by this volume, to the debt of gratitude which is owing to him by architectural students for the many valuable works which he has produced for their use."—*The Builder*.

"The mechanics in the volume are really mechanics, and are harmoniously wrought in with the distinctive professional manner proper to the subject. The diagrams and type are commendably clear."—*The Schoolmaster*.

### The New Builder's Price Book, 1894.

**LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK FOR 1894.** A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and Greatly Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 700 closely-printed pages, Crown 8vo, 4s. cloth.

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries*.

"An excellent book of reference."—*Architect*.

"In its new and revised form this Price Book is what a work of this kind should be—comprehensive, reliable, well arranged, legible, and well bound."—*British Architect*.

### Designing Buildings.

**THE DESIGN OF BUILDINGS:** Being Elementary Notes on the Planning, Sanitation and Ornamentive Formation of Structures, based on Modern Practice. Illustrated with Nine Folding Plates. By W. WOOLLEY, Assistant Master, Metropolitan Drawing Classes, &c. Demy 8vo, 6s. [Just published.]

### Sir Wm. Chambers's Treatise on Civil Architecture.

**THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.** By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an Examination of Grecian Architecture, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, 21s. cloth.

**Villa Architecture.**

**A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE:** *Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates.* By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, £1 11s. 6d. half-morocco.

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News*.

**Text-Book for Architects.**

**THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE:** *Being a Text-Book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c. &c.* By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handier or more complete little volume."—*Standard*.

**Taylor and Cresy's Rome.**

**THE ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF ROME.** By the late G. L. TAYLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., and EDWARD CRESY, Esq. New Edition, thoroughly Revised by the Rev. ALEXANDER TAYLOR, M.A. (son of the late G. L. Taylor, Esq.), Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford, and Chaplain of Gray's Inn. Large folio, with 130 Plates, £3 3s. half-bound.

"Taylor and Cresy's work has from its first publication been ranked among those professional books which cannot be bettered."—*Architect*.

**Linear Perspective.**

**ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE:** The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 39 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. 8vo, 3s. 6d. boards.

"It is the most intelligible of the treatises on this ill-treated subject that I have met with."—E. INGRESS BELL, Esq., in the *R.I.B.A. Journal*.

**Architectural Drawing.**

**PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING,** *for the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture.* By GEORGE PYNE. With 14 Plates, 4to, 7s. 6d. boards.

**Vitruvius' Architecture.**

**THE ARCHITECTURE of MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLIO.** Translated by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. New Edition, Revised by the Translator. With 23 Plates. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

**Designing, Measuring, and Valuing.**

**THE STUDENT'S GUIDE to the PRACTICE of MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORK.** Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by EDWARD DOBSON, Architect. With Additions by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificers' work that has yet been published."—*Building News*.

**Pocket Estimator and Technical Guide.**

**THE POCKET TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR FOR BUILDERS AND SURVEYORS.** Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON. Sixth Edit. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. leather, gilt edges.

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News*.

**Donaldson on Specifications.**

**THE HANDBOOK OF SPECIFICATIONS;** or, Practical Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder, in drawing up Specifications and Contracts for Works and Constructions. Illustrated by Precedents of Buildings actually executed by eminent Architects and Engineers. By Professor T. L. DONALDSON, P.R.I.B.A., &c. New Edition. 8vo, with upwards of 1,000 pages of Text, and 33 Plates, £1 11s. 6d. cloth.

"Valuable as a record, and more valuable still as a book of precedents. . . . Suffice it to say that Donaldson's 'Handbook of Specifications' must be bought by all architects."—*Builder*.

## **Bartholomew and Rogers' Specifications.**

### **SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.**

A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. With an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by ALFRED BARTHOLOMEW, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo, 15s. cloth.

"The collection of specifications prepared by Mr. Rogers on the basis of Bartholomew's work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped."—*Architect*.

## **Construction.**

**THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING: An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction.** By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 59 Engravings. Fcap. 8vo, 4s. cl.

"A very valuable book, which we strongly recommend to all students."—*Builder*.

## **House Building and Repairing.**

**THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR; or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair?** A Price Book for Unprofessional People, as well as the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By JAMES D. SIMON. Edited by FRANCIS T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field*.

## **Cottages and Villas.**

**COUNTRY AND SUBURBAN COTTAGES AND VILLAS:** How to Plan and Build Them. Containing 33 Plates, with Introduction, General Explanations, and Description of each Plate. By JAMES W. BOGUE, Architect, Author of "Domestic Architecture," &c. 4to, 10s. 6d. cloth.

## **Building; Civil and Ecclesiastical.**

**A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical,** including Church Restoration; with the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By SIR EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., F.R.A.S. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A book which is always amusing and nearly always instructive."—*Times*.

## **Sanitary Houses, etc.**

**THE SANITARY ARRANGEMENTS OF DWELLING-HOUSES.** By A. J. WALLIS TAYLER, A.M. Inst. C.E. Crown 8vo, with numerous Illustrations. Price about 3s. cloth. [Nearly ready.

## **Ventilation of Buildings.**

**VENTILATION. A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings.** By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. 12mo, 4s. cloth.

"Contains a great amount of useful practical information, as thoroughly interesting as it is technically reliable."—*British Architect*.

## **The Art of Plumbing.**

**PLUMBING. A Text Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber.** By WILLIAM PATON BUCHAN, R.P. Sixth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, 4s. cloth.

"A text-book which may be safely put in the hands of every young plumber."—*Builder*.

## **Geometry for the Architect, Engineer, etc.**

**PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, for the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic.** Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect. 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman*.

## **The Science of Geometry.**

**THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES; or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles, and the use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols.** By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

## CARPENTRY, TIMBER, etc.

*Tredgold's Carpentry, Revised & Enlarged by Tarn.***THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.**

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly revised and considerably enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In One large Vol., 4to, price £1 5s. cloth.

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder*.

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News*.

**Woodworking Machinery.**

**WOODWORKING MACHINERY:** Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with large Additions. Large crown 8vo, 440 pp., 9s. cloth. [Just published.]

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect*.

"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News*.

**Saw Mills.**

**SAW MILLS:** Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. (A Companion Volume to "Woodworking Machinery.") By M. POWIS BALE. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"The administration of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw-mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder*.

**Nicholson's Carpentry.**

**THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE;** or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S Standard Work. New Edition, Revised by A. ASHPITEL, F.S.A. With Practical Rules on Drawing, by G. PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, £1 1s. cloth.

**Handrailing and Stairbuilding.**

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING:** Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Bevelling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, to which is added A TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp.

"Will be found of practical utility in the execution of this difficult branch of joinery."—*Builder*.

"Almost every difficult phase of this somewhat intricate branch of joinery is elucidated by the aid of plates and explanatory letterpress."—*Furniture Gazette*.

**Circular Work.**

**CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY:** A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. With Diagrams. Second Edit. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp.

"An excellent example of what a book of this kind should be. Cheap in price, clear in definition and practical in the examples selected."—*Builder*.

**Handrailing.**

**HANDRAILING COMPLETE IN EIGHT LESSONS.** On the Square-Cut System. By J. S. GOLDTHORP, Teacher of Geometry and Building Construction at the Halifax Mechanic's Institute. With Eight Plates and over 150 Practical Exercises. 4to, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Likely to be of considerable value to joiners and others who take a pride in good work. We heartily commend it to teachers and students."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

## **Timber Merchant's Companion.**

**THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S AND BUILDER'S COMPANION.** Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, and the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred; the Price per Cube Foot of Square Timber to any given Price per Load of 50 Feet; the proportionate Value of Deals and Battens by the Standard, to Square Timber by the Load of 50 Feet; the readiest mode of ascertaining the Price of Scantling per Lineal Foot of any size, to any given Figure per Cube Foot, &c. &c. By WILLIAM DOWSING. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Cr. 8vo, 3s. cl.

"Everything is as concise and clear as it can possibly be made. There can be no doubt that every timber merchant and builder ought to possess it."—*Hull Advertiser*.

"We are glad to see a fourth edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

## **Practical Timber Merchant.**

**THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.** Being a Guide for the use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry*.

## **Timber Freight Book.**

**THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW MILLER'S, AND IMPORTER'S FREIGHT BOOK AND ASSISTANT.** Comprising Rules, Tables, and Memoranda relating to the Timber Trade. By WILLIAM RICHARDSON, Timber Broker; together with a Chapter on "SPEEDS OF SAW MILL MACHINERY," by M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E., &c. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cl. boards.

"A very useful manual of rules, tables, and memoranda relating to the timber trade. We recommend it as a compendium of calculation to all timber measurers and merchants, and as supplying a real want in the trade."—*Building News*.

## **Packing-Case Makers, Tables for.**

**PACKING-CASE TABLES;** showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards, By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Third Edition. Oblong 4to, 3s. 6d. cl.

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger*.

"Will save much labour and calculation."—*Grocer*.

## **Superficial Measurement.**

**THE TRADESMAN'S GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.** Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length, by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Fourth Edition. Fcap., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A useful collection of tables to facilitate rapid calculation of surfaces. The exact area of any surface of which the limits have been ascertained can be instantly determined. The book will be found of the greatest utility to all engaged in building operations."—*Scotsman*.

"These tables will be found of great assistance to all who require to make calculations in superficial measurement."—*English Mechanic*.

## **Forestry.**

**THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY.** Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with Suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, 10s. cloth.

## **Timber Importer's Guide.**

**THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.** By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising an Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Net Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c. &c. Together with copious Information for the Retailer and Builder. Third Edition, Revised. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a treenall, and throws in, as a makeweight, a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English Mechanic*.

## DECORATIVE ARTS, etc.

### Woods and Marbles (Imitation of).

**SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES**, as Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 18½ by 12½ in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Second and Cheaper Edition. Price £1 11s. 6d.

#### List of Plates.

1. Various Tools required for Wood Painting—2, 3. Walnut: Preliminary Stages of Graining and Finished Specimen—4. Tools used for Marble Painting and Method of Manipulation—5, 6. St. Remi Marble: Earlier Operations and Finished Specimen—7. Methods of Sketching different Grains, Knots, &c.—8, 9. Ash: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—10. Methods of Sketching Marble Grains—11, 12. Breche Marble: Preliminary Stages of Working and Finished Specimen—13. Maple: Methods of Producing the different Grains—14, 15. Bird's-eye Maple: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—16. Methods of Sketching the different Species of White Marble—17, 18. White Marble: Preliminary Stages of Process and

Finished Specimen—19. Mahogany: Specimens of various Grains and Methods of Manipulation—20, 21. Mahogany: Earlier Stages and Finished Specimen—22, 23, 24. Sienna Marble: Varieties of Grain, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—25, 26, 27. Juniper Wood: Methods of producing Grain, &c.: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—28, 29, 30. Vert de Mer Marble: Varieties of Grain and Methods of Working Unfinished and Finished Specimens—31, 32, 33. Oak: Varieties of Grain, Tools Employed, and Methods of Manipulation, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—34, 35, 36. Waulsort Marble: Varieties of Grain, Unfinished and Finished Specimens.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage in consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

### Wall Paper.

**WALL PAPER DECORATION.** By ARTHUR SEYMOUR JENNINGS, Author of "Practical Paper Hanging." With numerous Illustrations. Demy 8vo. [In preparation.]

### House Decoration.

**ELEMENTARY DECORATION.** A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art. Together with **PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION.** By JAMES W. FACEY. With numerous Illustrations. In One Vol., 5s. strongly half-bound.

### House Painting, Graining, etc.

**HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING,** A Practical Manual of. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Sixth Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, 6s. cloth boards.

"A mass of information, of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

### Decorators, Receipts for.

**THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT:** A Modern Guide to Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Fifth Edition, Revised. 152 pp., crown 8vo, 1s. in wrapper.

"Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

### Moyr Smith on Interior Decoration.

**ORNAMENTAL INTERIORS, ANCIENT AND MODERN.** By J. MOYR SMITH. Super-royal 8vo, with 32 full-page Plates and numerous smaller Illustrations, handsomely bound in cloth, gilt top, price 18s.

"The book is well illustrated and handsomely got up, and contains some true criticism and a good many good examples of decorative treatment."—*The Builder*.

**British and Foreign Marbles.**

**MARBLE DECORATION and the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles.** A Handbook for Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE, Author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This most useful and much wanted handbook should be in the hands of every architect and builder."—*Building World*.

"A carefully and usefully written treatise; the work is essentially practical."—*Scotsman*.

**Marble Working, etc.**

**MARBLE AND MARBLE WORKERS:** A Handbook for Architects, Artists, Masons, and Students. By ARTHUR LEE, Author of "A Visit to Carrara," "The Working of Marble," &c. Small crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"A really valuable addition to the technical literature of architects and masons."—*Building News*.

**DELAMOTTE'S WORKS ON ILLUMINATION AND ALPHABETS.**

**A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION, for the Use of Beginners:** with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, 6s. ornamental boards.

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge, as well as taste."—*Athenæum*.

**ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, Ancient and Mediæval, from the Eighth Century, with Numerals;** including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c. &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2s. 6d. ornamental boards.

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum*.

**EXAMPLES OF MODERN ALPHABETS, Plain and Ornamental;** including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2s. 6d. ornamental boards.

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard*.

**MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS.** By F. G. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, 4s. ornamental boards.

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun*.

**THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.** Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, 1s. 6d. ornamental wrapper.

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times*.

**Wood Carving.**

**INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING, for Amateurs;** with Hints on Design. By A LADY. With Ten Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, 2s. in emblematic wrapper.

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenæum*.

## NATURAL SCIENCE, etc.

### *The Heavens and their Origin.*

**THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE:** Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By J. E. GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "Star Groups," &c. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Plates. Demy 8vo, 16s. cloth, gilt top.

"A valuable and lucid summary of recent astronomical theory, rendered more valuable and attractive by a series of stellar photographs and other illustrations."—*The Times*.

"In presenting a clear and concise account of the present state of our knowledge, Mr. Gore has made a valuable addition to the literature of the subject."—*Nature*.

"One of the newest works on astronomical science that has recently appeared in our language. In spirit and in method it is scientific from cover to cover, but the style is so clear and attractive that it will be as acceptable and as readable to those who make no scientific pretensions as to those who devote themselves specially to matters astronomical."—*Leeds Mercury*.

"As interesting as a novel, and instructive without; the text being made still more luminous by stellar photographs and other illustrations. . . . A most valuable book."—*Manchester Examiner*.

### *The Constellations.*

**STAR GROUPS: A Student's Guide to the Constellations.** By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe,"

"The Scenery of the Heavens." With 30 Maps. Small 4to, 5s. cloth, silvered.

"A knowledge of the principal constellations visible in our latitudes may be easily acquired from the thirty maps and accompanying text contained in this work."—*Nature*.

"The volume contains thirty maps showing stars of the sixth magnitude—the usual naked-eye limit—and each is accompanied by a brief commentary, adapted to facilitate recognition and bring to notice objects of special interest. For the purpose of a preliminary survey of the 'midnight pomp' of the heavens, nothing could be better than a set of delineations averaging scarcely twenty square inches in area, and including nothing that cannot at once be identified."—*Saturday Review*.

"A very compact and handy guide to the constellations."—*Athenæum*.

### *Astronomical Terms.*

**AN ASTRONOMICAL GLOSSARY;** or, Dictionary of Terms used in Astronomy. With Tables of Data and Lists of Remarkable and Interesting Celestial Objects. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "The Visible Universe," &c. Small crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A very useful little work for beginners in astronomy, and not to be despised by more advanced students."—*The Times*.

"A very handy book. . . . the utility of which is much increased by its valuable tables of astronomical data."—*The Athenæum*.

"Astronomers of all kinds will be glad to have it for reference."—*Guardian*.

### *The Microscope.*

**THE MICROSCOPE:** Its Construction and Management, including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By Dr. HENRI VAN HEURCK, Director of the Antwerp Botanical Gardens. English Edition, Re-Edited and Augmented by the Author from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated by WYNNE E. BAXTER, F.R.M.S., F.G.S., &c. About 400 pages, with Three Plates and upwards of 250 Woodcuts. Imp. 8vo, 18s. cloth gilt.

"A translation of a well-known work, at once popular and comprehensive."—*Times*.

"The translation is as felicitous as it is accurate."—*Nature*.

### *Astronomy.*

**ASTRONOMY.** By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A., F.R.S. Third Edition, Revised, by WM. THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S., formerly of the Royal Observatory, Greenwich. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"A sound and simple treatise, and a capital book for beginners."—*Knowledge*.

"Accurately brought down to the requirements of the present time."—*Educational Times*.

### *Recent and Fossil Shells.*

**A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA:** Being a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S., F.G.S., late Assistant Palæontologist in the British Museum. With an Appendix on Recent and Fossil Conchological Discoveries, by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. Illustrated by A. N. WATERHOUSE and JOSEPH WILSON LOWRY. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Ed., 1880. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cl.

"A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Science Gossip*.

### *Geology and Genesis.*

**THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION;** or, Geology and Genesis: their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By GEORGE W. VICTOR LE VAUX. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A valuable contribution to the evidences of Revelation, and disposes very conclusively of the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word. No real difficulty is shirked and no sophistry is left unexposed."—*The Rock*.



## DR. LARDNER'S COURSE OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

**THE HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.** Enlarged and almost Rewritten by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 378 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

"Mr. Loewy has carefully revised the book, and brought it up to modern requirements."—*Nature*.

"Natural philosophy has had few exponents more able or better skilled in the art of popularising the subject than Dr. Lardner; and Mr. Loewy is doing good service in fitting this treatise, and the others of the series, for use at the present time."—*Scotsman*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.**

New Edition, Revised and Enlarged, by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profound methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is not merely intended, but well adapted."—*Chemical News*.

"The volume before us has been carefully edited, augmented to nearly twice the bulk of the former edition, and all the most recent matter has been added. . . . It is a valuable text-book."—*Nature*.

"Candidates for pass examinations will find it, we think, specially suited to their requirements."—*English Mechanic*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF HEAT.** Edited and almost entirely Rewritten by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c. 117 Illusts. Post 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering*.

"A most exhaustive book on the subject on which it treats, and is so arranged that it can be understood by all who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science. . . . Mr. Loewy has included all the latest discoveries in the varied laws and effects of heat."—*Standard*.

"A complete and handy text-book for the use of students and general readers."—*English Mechanic*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.** By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Lond., of University College, London. With 298 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 448 pages, 5s. cloth.

"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers, beautifully and elaborately illustrated."—*Mechanic's Magazine*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.** By Dr. LARDNER. Ninth Thousand. Edit. by GEORGE CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.C.S. With 400 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The book could not have been entrusted to anyone better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.** Forming a Companion to the "Handbook of Natural Philosophy." By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. Fourth Edition, Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of 100 Woodcuts. In One Vol., small 8vo, 550 pages, 9s. 6d. cloth.

"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well-arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenæum*.

"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science*.

"One of the most deservedly popular books on the subject. . . . We would recommend not only the student of the elementary principles of the science, but he who aims at mastering the higher and mathematical branches of astronomy, not to be without this work beside him."—*Practical Magazine*.

## Geology.

**RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY, PHYSICAL AND HISTORICAL.** Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch, especial reference being made to the British Series of Rocks. By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c. With 250 Illustrations. 12mo, 5s. cl. bds.

"The fulness of the matter has elevated the book into a manual. Its information is exhaustive and well arranged."—*School Board Chronicle*.

## DR. LARDNER'S MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

**THE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.** Edited by DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. With upwards of 1,200 Engravings on Wood. In 6 Double Volumes, £1 1s. in a new and elegant cloth binding; or handsomely bound in half-morocco, 3ts. 6d.

## \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"This series, besides affording popular but sound instruction on scientific subjects, with which the humblest man in the country ought to be acquainted, also undertakes that teaching of 'Common Things' which every well-wisher of his kind is anxious to promote. Many thousand copies of this serviceable publication have been printed, in the belief and hope that the desire for instruction and improvement widely prevails; and we have no fear that such enlightened faith will meet with disappointment."—*Times*.

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator*.

"The 'Museum of Science and Art' is the most valuable contribution that has ever been made to the Scientific Instruction of every class of society."—Sir DAVID BREWSTER, in the *North British Review*.

"Whether we consider the liberality and beauty of the illustrations, the charm of the writing, or the durable interest of the matter, we must express our belief that there is hardly to be found among the new books one that would be welcomed by people of so many ages and classes as a valuable present."—*Examiner*.

\* \* Separate books formed from the above, suitable for Workmen's Libraries, Science Classes, &c.

**Common Things Explained.** Containing Air, Earth, Fire, Water, Time, Man, the Eye, Locomotion, Colour, Clocks and Watches, &c. 233 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 5s.

**The Microscope.** Containing Optical Images, Magnifying Glasses, Origin and Description of the Microscope, Microscopic Objects, the Solar Microscope, Microscopic Drawing and Engraving, &c. 147 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**Popular Geology.** Containing Earthquakes and Volcanoes, the Crust of the Earth, &c. 201 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

**Popular Physics.** Containing Magnitude and Minuteness, the Atmosphere, Meteoric Stones, Popular Fallacies, Weather Prognostics, the Thermometer, the Barometer, Sound, &c. 85 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

**Steam and its Uses.** Including the Steam Engine, the Locomotive, and Steam Navigation. 89 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**Popular Astronomy.** Containing How to observe the Heavens—The Earth, Sun, Moon, Planets, Light, Comets, Eclipses, Astronomical Influences, &c. 182 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 4s. 6d.

**The Bee and White Ants:** Their Manners and Habits. With Illustrations of Animal Instinct and Intelligence. 135 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**The Electric Telegraph Popularized.** To render intelligible to all who can Read, irrespective of any previous Scientific Acquirements, the various forms of Telegraphy in Actual Operation. 100 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 1s. 6d.

**Dr. Lardner's School Handbooks.**

**NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS.** By Dr. LARDNER. 328 Illustrations. Sixth Edition. One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A very convenient class-book for junior students in private schools. It is intended to convey in clear and precise terms, general notions of all the principal divisions of Physical Science."—*British Quarterly Review*.

**ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.** By Dr. LARDNER. With 190 Illustrations. Second Edition. One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle*.

**Lardner and Bright on the Electric Telegraph.**

**THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.** By Dr. LARDNER. Revised and Re-written by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. 140 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"One of the most readable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*English Mechanic*.

## CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY.

### *Chemistry for Engineers, etc.*

**ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY:** A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students, and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with numerous Analyses, Examples, and Suggestions. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with Illustrations, 10s. 6d. cloth. *[Just published.]*

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. . . . The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News*.

"Those in search of a handy treatise on the subject of analytical chemistry as applied to the every-day requirements of workshop practice will find this volume of great assistance."—*Iron*.

"The first attempt to bring forward a Chemistry specially written for the use of engineers, and we have no hesitation whatever in saying that it should at once be in the possession of every railway engineer."—*The Railway Engineer*.

"The book will be very useful to those who require a handy and concise *resumé* of approved methods of analysing and valuing metals, oils, fuels, &c. It is, in fact, a work for chemists, a guide to the routine of the engineering laboratory. . . . The book is full of good things. As a handbook of technical analysis, it is very welcome."—*Builder*.

"Considering the extensive ground which such a subject as Engineering Chemistry covers, the work is complete, and recommends itself to both the practising analyst and the analytical student."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

"The analytical methods given are, as a whole, such as are likely to give rapid and trustworthy results in experienced hands. There is much excellent descriptive matter in the work, the chapter on 'Oils and Lubrication' being specially noticeable in this respect."—*Engineer*.

### *Alkali Trade, Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, etc.*

**A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE,** including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer, Newcastle-upon-Tyne and London. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings, and containing 390 pages of Text. Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal 8vo, £1 10s. cloth.

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained."—*Athenæum*.

"We find not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review*.

### *The Blowpipe.*

**THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY.** Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. With 120 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The student who goes through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News*.

### *Commercial Chemical Analysis.*

**THE COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS;** or, Practical Instructions for the determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY, Editor of Rose's "Treatise on Chemical Analysis." New Edition, to a great extent Re-written by HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We strongly recommend this book to our readers as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times*.

"Essential to the analysts appointed under the new Act. The most recent results are given and the work is well edited and carefully written."—*Nature*.

### *Dye-Wares and Colours.*

**THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES:** Their Properties, Applications, Valuations, Impurities, and Sophistications. For the use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalters, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining the value of articles such as these, so liable to sophistication, are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News*.

**Modern Brewing and Malting.**

**A HANDBOOK FOR BREWERS:** Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Malting. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, M.A., Author of "A Handbook for Young Brewers." Crown 8vo, 550 pp., 12s. 6d. cloth.

"May be consulted with advantage by the student who is preparing himself for examination tests, while the scientific brewer will find in it a *resumé* of all the most important discoveries of modern times. The work is written throughout in a clear and concise manner, and the author takes great care to discriminate between vague theories and well-established facts."—*Brewers' Journal*.

"We have great pleasure in recommending this handybook, and have no hesitation in saying that it is one of the best—if not the best—which has yet been written on the subject of beer-brewing in this country, and it should have a place on the shelves of every brewer's library."—*The Brewer's Guardian*.

"Although the requirements of the student are primarily considered, an acquaintance of half-an-hour's duration cannot fail to impress the practical brewer with the sense of having found a trustworthy guide and practical counsellor in brewery matters."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

**Analysis and Valuation of Fuels.**

**FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS,** Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment, and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News*.

"Cannot fail to be of wide interest, especially at the present time."—*Railway News*.

**Pigments.**

**THE ARTIST'S MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.** Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Alterations; Effects in Combination with Each Other and with Vehicles; and the most Reliable Tests of Purity. Together with the Science and Art Department's Examination Questions on Painting. By H. C. STANDAGE. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers or users."—*Chemical Review*.

**Gauging. Tables and Rules for Revenue Officers, Brewers, &c.**

**A POCKET BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING:** Containing Tables, Rules and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MANT (Inland Revenue). Second Edition, Revised. 18mo, 4s. leather.

"This handy and useful book is adapted to the requirements of the Inland Revenue Department, and will be a favourite book of reference. The range of subjects is comprehensive, and the arrangement simple and clear."—*Civilian*.

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal*.

**INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.****Cotton Spinning.**

**COTTON MANUFACTURE:** A Practical Manual. Embracing the various operations of Cotton Manufacture, Dyeing, &c. For the Use of Operatives, Overlookers, and Manufacturers. By JOHN LISTER, Technical Instructor, Pendleton. With numerous Illustrations. Demy 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

**Flour Manufacture, Milling, &c.**

**FLOUR MANUFACTURE:** A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition with Supplement. By H. H. P. POWLES, Assoc. Memb. Institution of Civil Engineers. Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, 25s. cloth.

"This valuable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller*.

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Millers' Gazette*.

## Agglutinants.

**CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES AND GUMS:** A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required in the Building, Metal-Working, Wood-Working and Leather-Working Trades, and for Workshop, Laboratory or Office Use With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE, Chemist. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth. [just published.]

"We have pleasure in speaking favourably of this volume. So far as we have had experience, which is not inconsiderable, this manual is trustworthy."—*Athenæum*.

"As a revelation of what are considered trade secrets, this book will arouse an amount of curiosity among the large number of industries it touches."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"In this goodly collection of receipts it would be strange if a cement for any purpose cannot be found."—*Oil and Colourman's Journal*.

## Soap-making.

**THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING:** A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, etc. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALEXANDER WATT. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap-boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News*.

"A thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature*.

## Paper Making.

**PRACTICAL PAPER-MAKING:** A Manual for Paper-makers and Owners and Managers of Paper-Mills. With Tables, Calculations, &c. By G. CLAPPERTON, Paper-maker. With Illustrations of Fibres from Micro-Photographs. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth. [just published.]

"The author caters for the requirements of responsible mill hands, apprentices, &c., whilst his manual will be found of great service to students of technology, as well as to veteran paper makers and mill owners. The illustrations form an excellent feature."—*Paper Trade Review*.

"We recommend everybody interested in the trade to get a copy of this thoroughly practical book."—*Paper Making*.

## Paper Making.

**THE ART OF PAPER MAKING:** A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw, and other Fibrous Materials, Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "The Art of Soap-Making" With Illusts. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The 'Art of Paper-making,' is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal*.

## Leather Manufacture.

**THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.** Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced; as also the Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," &c. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. It is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review*.

## Boot and Shoe Making.

**THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE-MAKING.** A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing, and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot and Shoe-Maker*. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"This excellent treatise is by far the best work ever written. The chapter on clicking, which shows how waste may be prevented, will save fifty times the price of the book."

*Scottish Leather Trader.*

## Dentistry Construction.

**MECHANICAL DENTISTRY:** A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the various kinds of Artificial Dentures. Comprising also Useful Formulæ, Tables, and Receipts for Gold Plate, Clasps, Solders, &c. &c. By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"We can strongly recommend Mr. Hunter's treatise to all students preparing for the profession of dentistry, as well as to every mechanical dentist."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*.

**Wood Engraving.**

**WOOD ENGRAVING: A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art.** By WILLIAM NORMAN BROWN. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

"The book is clear and complete, and will be useful to anyone wanting to understand the first elements of the beautiful art of wood engraving."—*Graphic*.

**Horology.**

**A TREATISE ON MODERN HOROLOGY, in Theory and Practice.** Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Maçon, by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., Besançon Watch Manufacturer, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With 78 Woodcuts and 22 Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal 8vo, £2 2s. cloth; £2 10s. half-calf.

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal*.

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren.—In fact, the Book of Books, is M. Saunier's Treatise."—*Watchmaker, Jeweller and Silversmith*.

**Watchmaking.**

**THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.** Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, and considerably enlarged by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., Vice-President of the Horological Institute, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With numerous Woodcuts and 14 Copper Plates. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering*.

"It is impossible to speak too highly of its excellence. It fulfils every requirement in a handbook intended for the use of a workman. Should be found in every workshop."—*Watch and Clockmaker*.

"This book contains an immense number of practical details bearing on the daily occupation of a watchmaker."—*Watchmaker and Metalworker* (Chicago).

**Watches and Timekeepers.**

**A HISTORY OF WATCHES AND OTHER TIMEKEEPERS.**

By JAMES F. KENDAL, M.B.H.Inst. 1s. 6d. boards; or 2s. 6d. cloth gilt.

"Mr. Kendal's book, for its size, is the best which has yet appeared on this subject in the English language."—*Industries*.

"Open the book where you may, there is interesting matter in it concerning the ingenious devices of the ancient or modern horologer. The subject is treated in a liberal and entertaining spirit, as might be expected of a historian who is a master of the craft."—*Saturday Review*.

**Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, etc.**

**ELECTRO-DEPOSITION: A Practical Treatise on the Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, and other Metals and Alloys.** With descriptions of Voltaic Batteries, Magneto and Dynamo-Electric Machines, Thermopiles, and of the Materials and Processes used in every Department of the Art, and several Chapters on Electro-Metallurgy. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials as actually pursued and used in the workshop."—*Engineer*.

**Electro-Metallurgy.**

**ELECTRO-METALLURGY; Practically Treated.** By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Deposition," &c. Ninth Edition, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

**Working in Gold.**

**THE JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN THE ART OF WORKING IN GOLD: A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen,** Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice. By GEORGE E. GEE, Author of "The Goldsmith's Handbook," &c. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"This manual of technical education is apparently destined to be a valuable auxiliary to a handicraft which is certainly capable of great improvement."—*The Times*.

"Very useful in the workshop, as the knowledge is practical, having been acquired by long experience, and all the recipes and directions are guaranteed to be successful."—*Jeweller and Metalworker*.

**Electroplating.**

**ELECTROPLATING:** A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c. &c. With Descriptions of the Chemicals, Materials, Batteries, and Dynamo Machines used in the Art. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electric Light," &c. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering*.

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal*.

**Electrotyping.**

**ELECTROTYPING:** The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The book is thoroughly practical. The reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal*.

**Goldsmiths' Work.**

**THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK.** By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, considerably Enlarged. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cl. bds.

"A good, sound educator, and will be generally accepted as an authority."—*Horological Journal*.

**Silversmiths' Work.**

**THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK.** By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Second Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic*.

\* \* \* The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.

**Bread and Biscuit Baking.**

**THE BREAD AND BISCUIT BAKER'S AND SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT.** Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS, Practical Baker. Second Edition, with Additional Recipes. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review*.

**Confectionery for Hotels and Restaurants.**

**THE PASTRYCOOK AND CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE.** For Hotels, Restaurants and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By ROBERT WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker's and Sugar-Boiler's Assistant." Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Bakers' Times*.

**Ornamental Confectionery.**

**ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY:** A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 129 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS, Practical Baker, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker's and Sugar-Boiler's Assistant," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 5s.

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Bakers' Times*.

**Flour Confectionery.**

**THE MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER.** Wholesale and Retail. Containing a large Collection of Recipes for Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With Remarks on the Ingredients used in their Manufacture. To which are added Recipes for Dainties for the Working Man's Table. By R. WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker," &c. Crown 8vo, 2s. cl.

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail*.

**Laundry Work.**

**LAUNDRY MANAGEMENT.** A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries, Including Descriptive Accounts of Modern Machinery and Appliances for Laundry Work. By the Editor of "The Laundry Journal," With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"This book should certainly occupy an honoured place on the shelves of all housekeepers who wish to keep themselves au courant of the newest appliances and methods."—*The Queen*.

## HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

By PAUL N. HASLUCK,

EDITOR OF "WORK" (NEW SERIES); AUTHOR OF "LATHEWORK," "MILLING MACHINES," &c.

Crown 8vo, 144 pages, cloth, price 1s. each.

**These HANDYBOOKS have been written to supply information for WORKMEN, STUDENTS, and AMATEURS in the several Handicrafts, on the actual PRACTICE of the WORKSHOP, and are intended to convey in plain language TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE of the several CRAFTS. In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained; and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.**

**THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.** *A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe.* With over 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scotsman*.

**THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.** *A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe.* With over 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World*.

**THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.** *A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting.* With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle*.

**THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.** *A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders.* With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"A most valuable, if not indispensable, manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge*.

**THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK.** *A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation.* Embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes, with Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects. Price 1s.

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review*.

**THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK.** *A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines.* With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder*.

**THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.** *A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting.* With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"It is of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard*.

**THE CABINET WORKER'S HANDYBOOK:** *A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work.* With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"Mr. Hasluck's thoroughgoing little Handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review*.

**THE WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK OF MANUAL INSTRUCTION.** Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes employed in Woodworking. With 104 Illustrations. Price 1s

[Just published.

**THE METALWORKER'S HANDYBOOK.** With upwards of 100 Illustrations.

[In preparation.

### \* \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering*.

"Mr. Hasluck writes admirably, and gives complete instructions."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Hasluck combines the experience of a practical teacher with the manipulative skill and scientific knowledge of processes of the trained mechanic, and the manuals are marvels of what can be produced at a popular price."—*Schoolmaster*.

"Helpful to workmen of all ages and degrees of experience."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"Practical, sensible, and remarkably cheap."—*Journal of Education*.

"Concise, clear and practical."—*Saturday Review*.



## COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, etc.

### Commercial Education.

**LESSONS IN COMMERCE.** By Professor R. GAMBARO, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa. Edited and Revised by JAMES GAULT, Professor of Commerce and Commercial Law in King's College, London. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The publishers of this work have rendered considerable service to the cause of commercial education by the opportune production of this volume. . . . The work is peculiarly acceptable to English readers and an admirable addition to existing class-books. In a phrase, we think the work attains its object in furnishing a brief account of those laws and customs of British trade with which the commercial man interested therein should be familiar."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

"An invaluable guide in the hands of those who are preparing for a commercial career." *Counting House*.

### Foreign Commercial Correspondence.

**THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT: Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish.** By CONRAD E. BAKER. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Whoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged. They consist not of entire specimen letters but—what are far more useful—short passages, sentences, or phrases expressing the same general idea in various forms."—*Athenæum*.

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged, and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster*.

### Accounts for Manufacturers.

**FACTORY ACCOUNTS: Their Principles and Practice.** A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELS. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo, 250 pages, 6s. strongly bound.

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. . . . the principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal*.

"Characterised by extreme thoroughness. There are few owners of factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

### Intuitive Calculations.

**THE COMPENDIOUS CALCULATOR; or, Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions, together with Useful Tables.** By DANIEL O'GORMAN. Corrected and Extended by Professor J. R. YOUNG. Twenty-seventh Edition, Revised by C. NORRIS. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp; or, 3s. 6d. strongly half-bound in leather.

"It would be difficult to exaggerate the usefulness of a book like this to everyone engaged in commerce or manufacturing industry. It is crammed full of rules and formulæ for shortening and employing calculations."—*Knowledge*.

### Modern Metrical Units and Systems.

**MODERN METROLOGY: A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the Present Century.** With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We recommend the work to all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature*.

### The Metric System and the British Standards.

**A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES, in which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in use on the Continent.** By C. H. DOWLING, C.E. 8vo, 10s. 6d. strongly bound.

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready-reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenæum*.

### Iron and Metal Trades' Calculator.

**THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.** For expeditiously ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 112s. per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. By THOMAS DOWNIE. 396 pp., 9s. leather.

"A most useful set of tables; nothing like them before existed."—*Building News*.

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful in every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News*.

## **Chadwick's Calculator for Numbers and Weights Combined.**

**THE NUMBER, WEIGHT, AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR.** Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a glance the value at 422 different rates, ranging from  $\frac{1}{16}$ th of a Penny to 20s. each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470.—Any number of cwt., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwt.—Any number of tons, cwt., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By WILLIAM CHADWICK, Public Accountant. Third Edition, Revised and Improved. 8vo, 18s., strongly bound for Office wear and tear.

Is adapted for the use of Accountants and Auditors, Railway Companies, Canal Companies, Shippers, Shipping Agents, General Carriers, etc. Ironfounders, Brassfounders, Metal Merchants, Iron Manufacturers, Ironmongers, Engineers, Machinists, Boiler Makers, Millwrights, Roofing, Bridge and Girder Makers, Colliery Proprietors, etc. Timber Merchants, Builders, Contractors, Architects, Surveyors, Auctioneers, Valuers, Brokers, Mill Owners and Manufacturers, Mill Furnishers, Merchants, and General Wholesale Tradesmen. Also for the Apportionment of Mileage Charges for Railway Traffic.

### **\*\*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary, and the references are even more quickly made. For making up accounts or estimates the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer*.

"The most complete and practical ready reckoner which it has been our fortune yet to see. It is difficult to imagine a trade or occupation in which it could not be of the greatest use, either in saving human labour or in checking work. The publishers have placed within the reach of every commercial man an invaluable and unfailing assistant."—*The Miller*.

"The most perfect work of the kind yet prepared."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## **Harben's Comprehensive Weight Calculator.**

**THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.** Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at One Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1d. to 168s. per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. Fourth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, £1 5s. strongly half-bound.

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally; it is the best of the kind we have seen."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of priceless value to business men. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent*.

## **Harben's Comprehensive Discount Guide.**

**THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.** Comprising several Series of Tables for the use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and others, by which may be ascertained the exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from  $1\frac{1}{4}$  to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from  $1\frac{1}{4}$  to  $98\frac{1}{4}$  per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant, Author of "The Weight Calculator." New Edition, carefully Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo, 544 pp., £1 5s. half-bound.

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. We have the high authority of Professor J. R. Young that the tables throughout the work are constructed upon strictly accurate principles. The work is a model of typographical clearness, and must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*.

## **Iron Shipbuilders' and Merchants' Weight Tables.**

**IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES: For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants.** Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates, from 1 foot by 6 in. by  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. Carefully compiled and thoroughly Revised by H. BURLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. Oblong 4to, 25s. half-bound.

"This work will be found of great utility. The authors have had much practical experience of what is wanting in making estimates; and the use of the book will save much time in making elaborate calculations."—*English Mechanic*.

# AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, etc.

## Dr. Fream's New Edition of "The Standard Treatise on Agriculture."

**THE COMPLETE GRAZIER, and FARMER'S and CATTLE-BREEDER'S ASSISTANT:** A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUATT. Thirteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to the Present Requirements of Agricultural Practice, by WILLIAM FREAM, LL.D., Steven Lecturer in the University of Edinburgh, Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal 8vo, 1,100 pp., with over 450 Illustrations. £1 11s. 6d. strongly and handsomely bound.

### EXTRACT FROM PUBLISHERS' ADVERTISEMENT.

"A treatise that made its original appearance in the first decade of the century, and that enters upon its Thirteenth Edition before the century has run its course, has undoubtedly established its position as a work of permanent value. . . The phenomenal progress of the last dozen years in the Practice and Science of Farming has rendered it necessary, however, that the volume should be re-written. . . and for this undertaking the publishers were fortunate enough to secure the services of Dr. FREAM, whose high attainments in all matters pertaining to agriculture have been so emphatically recognised by the highest professional and official authorities. In carrying out his editorial duties, Dr. FREAM has been favoured with valuable contributions by Prof. J. WORTLEY AXE, Mr. E. BROWN, Dr. BERNARD DYER, Mr. W. J. MALDEN, Mr. R. H. REW, Prof. SHELDON, Mr. J. SINCLAIR, Mr. SANDERS SPENCER, and others.

"As regards the illustrations of the work, no pains have been spared to make them as representative and characteristic as possible, so as to be practically useful to the Farmer and Grazier."

### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK I. ON THE VARIETIES, BREEDING, REARING, FATTENING, AND MANAGEMENT OF CATTLE.

BOOK II. ON THE ECONOMY AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DAIRY.

BOOK III. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF HORSES.

BOOK IV. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SHEEP.

BOOK V. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SWINE.

BOOK VI. ON THE DISEASES OF LIVE STOCK.

BOOK VII. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF POULTRY.

BOOK VIII. ON FARM OFFICES AND IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY.

BOOK IX. ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF GRASS LANDS.

BOOK X. ON THE CULTIVATION AND APPLICATION OF GRASSES, PULSE, AND ROOTS.

BOOK XI. ON MANURES AND THEIR APPLICATION TO GRASS LAND & CROPS.

BOOK XII. MONTHLY CALENDARS OF FARMWORK.

### \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS ON THE NEW EDITION.

"Dr. Fream is to be congratulated on the successful attempt he has made to give us a work which will at once become the standard classic of the farm practice of the country. We believe that it will be found that it has no compeer among the many works at present in existence. . . The illustrations are admirable, while the frontispiece, which represents the well-known bull, New Year's Gift, bred by the Queen, is a work of art."—*The Times*.

"The book must be recognised as occupying the proud position of the most exhaustive work of reference in the English language on the subject with which it deals."—*Athenæum*.

"The most comprehensive guide to modern farm practice that exists in the English language to-day. . . The book is one that ought to be on every farm and in the library of every landowner."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"In point of exhaustiveness and accuracy the work will certainly hold a pre-eminent and unique position among books dealing with scientific agricultural practice. It is, in fact, an agricultural library of itself."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"A compendium of authorative and well-ordered knowledge on every conceivable branch of the work of the live stock farmer; probably without an equal in this or any other country."

*Yorkshire Post.*

"The best and brightest guide to the practice of husbandry, one that has no superior—no equal we might truly say—among the agricultural literature now before the public. . . In every section in which we have tested it, the work has been found thoroughly up to date."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

## British Farm Live Stock.

**FARM LIVE STOCK OF GREAT BRITAIN.** By ROBERT WALLACE, F.L.S., F.R.S.E., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. With over 120 Phototypes of Prize Stock. Demy 8vo, 384 pp., with 79 Plates and Maps, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"A really complete work on the history, breeds, and management of the farm stock of Great Britain, and one which is likely to find its way to the shelves of every country gentleman's library."—*The Times*.

"The latest edition of 'Farm Live Stock of Great Britain' is a production to be proud of, and its issue not the least of the services which its author has rendered to agricultural science."

*Scottish Farmer.*

"The book is very attractive . . . and we can scarcely imagine the existence of a farmer who would not like to have a copy of this beautiful work."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"A work which will long be regarded as a standard authority whenever a concise history and description of the breeds of live stock in the British Isles is required."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

**Dairy Farming.**

**BRITISH DAIRYING.** A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy-Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes, Students in Agricultural Colleges, and the Working Dairy-Farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHELDON, late Special Commissioner of the Canadian Government, Author of "Dairy Farming," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"May be confidently recommended as a useful text-book on dairy farming."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"Probably the best half-crown manual on dairy work that has yet been produced."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"It is the soundest little work we have yet seen on the subject."—*The Times*.

**Dairy Manual.**

**MILK, CHEESE AND BUTTER:** Their Composition, Character and the Processes of their Production. A Practical Manual for Students and Dairy Farmers. By JOHN OLIVER, late Principal of the Western Dairy Institute, Berkeley. Crown 8vo, 380 pages, with Coloured Test Sheets and numerous Illustrations, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

**Agricultural Facts and Figures.**

**NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS AND FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.** By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, B.Sc. Fifth Edition. Royal 32mo, roan, gilt edges, with band, 4s.

"Literally teems with information, and we can cordially recommend it to all connected with agriculture."—*North British Agriculturist*.

**Small Farming.**

**SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING; or, The Lessons of my Farm.** Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," &c. With numerous Illustrations, crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure and accept as a guide."—*Field*.

**Modern Farming.**

**OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.** By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated, 12s.

"The aim of the author has been to make his work at once comprehensive and trustworthy and he has succeeded to a degree which entitles him to much credit."—*Morning Advertiser*.

**Agricultural Engineering.**

**FARM ENGINEERING, THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF.** Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates; Farm Buildings; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. In One Vol., 1,150 pages, half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations, 12s.

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express*.

**Agricultural Text-Book.**

**THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN:** A Text-Book of Agriculture, adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A most comprehensive volume, giving a mass of information."—*Agricultural Economist*.

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times*.

**Tables for Farmers, etc.**

**TABLES, MEMORANDA, AND CALCULATED RESULTS** for Farmers, Graziers, Agricultural Students, Surveyors, Land Agents, Auctioneers, etc. With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. Selected and Arranged by SIDNEY FRANCIS. Third Edition, Revised. 272 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. limp leather.

"Weighing less than 1 oz., and occupying no more space than a match box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. Every operation on the farm is dealt with. The work may be taken as thoroughly accurate, the whole of the tables having been revised by Dr. Fream. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

## **The Management of Bees.**

**BEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT:** A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By G. GORDON SAMSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s. cloth.

"The intending bee-keeper will find exactly the kind of information required to enable him to make a successful start with his hives. The author is a thoroughly competent teacher, and his book may be commended."—*Morning Post*.

## **Farm and Estate Book-keeping.**

**BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS & ESTATE OWNERS.**

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards; or 2s. 6d. cloth limp.

"The volume is a capital study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

The young farmer, land agent, and surveyor will find Mr. Woodman's treatise more than repay its cost and study."—*Building News*.

## **Farm Account Book.**

**WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK.** Giving a Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c. &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the end of the Year. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant, Author of "Book-keeping for Farmers." Folio, 7s. 6d. half bound.

"Contains every requisite form for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agri-culture*.

## **Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables.**

**THE FORCING GARDEN;** or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glass-houses, Pits, and Frames. With Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A good book, and fairly fills a place that was in some degree vacant. The book is written with great care, and contains a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

## **Good Gardening.**

**A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING;** or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, &c., and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cl.

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenæum*.

"May be recommended to young gardeners, cottagers, and specially to amateurs, for the plain, simple, and trustworthy information it gives on common matters too often neglected."—*Gardeners' Chronicle*.

## **Gainful Gardening.**

**MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING;** or, How to make One Acre of Land produce £620 a-year by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Fifth and Cheaper Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, 1s. sewed.

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

## **Gardening for Ladies.**

**THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN,** and Amateurs' Complete Guide. With Illusts. By S. WOOD. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cl.

"This volume contains a good deal of sound common sense instruction."—*Florist*.

"Full of shrewd hints and useful instructions, based on a lifetime of experience."—*Scotsman*.

## **Receipts for Gardeners.**

**GARDEN RECEIPTS.** Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

"A useful and handy book, containing a good deal of valuable information."—*Athenæum*.

## **Market Gardening.**

**MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.** By Contributors to "The Garden." Compiled by C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"The most valuable compendium of kitchen and market-garden work published."—*Farmer*.

## **Cottage Gardening.**

**COTTAGE GARDENING;** or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAV. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

"Contains much useful information at a small charge."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, LAND SURVEYING ESTATE AGENCY, etc.

### **Auctioneer's Assistant.**

**THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT**, for the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities and Reversions, and of property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c. Sixth Edition, Re-written and greatly extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, 5s. cloth.

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.

"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase, sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Builder*.

### **Auctioneering.**

**AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES.**

A Manual of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Auctioneer. By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Second Edition, Revised and partly Re-written. Demy 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

#### **\*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"The standard text-book on the topics of which it treats."—*Athenæum*.

"The work is one of general excellent character, and gives much information in a compendious and satisfactory form."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as giving a great deal of information on the law relating to auctioneers, in a very readable form."—*Law Journal*.

"Auctioneers may be congratulated on having so pleasing a writer to minister to their special needs."—*Solicitors' Journal*.

"Every auctioneer ought to possess a copy of this excellent work."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of great value to the profession. . . . We readily welcome this book from the fact that it treats the subject in a manner somewhat new to the profession."—*Estates Gazette*.

### **Inwood's Estate Tables.**

**TABLES FOR THE PURCHASING OF ESTATES, Freehold, Copyhold, or Leasehold; Annuities, Advowsons, etc.,** and for the Renewing of Leases held under Cathedral Churches, Colleges, or other Corporate bodies. for Terms of Years certain, and for Lives; also for Valuing Reversionary Estates, Deferred Annuities, Next Presentations, &c.; together with SMART'S Five Tables of Compound Interest, and an Extension of the same to Lower and Intermediate Rates. By W. INWOOD. 24th Edition, with considerable Additions, and new and valuable Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of the Interest of Money, Discount, Annuities, &c., by M. FEDOR THOMAN, of the Société Crédit Mobilier of Paris. Crown 8vo, 8s. cloth.

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

"Inwood's Tables' still maintain a most enviable reputation. The new issue has been enriched by large additional contributions by M. Fedor Thoman, whose carefully arranged Tables cannot fail to be of the utmost utility."—*Mining Journal*.

### **Agricultural Valuer's Assistant.**

**THE AGRICULTURAL VALUER'S ASSISTANT.** A Practical Handbook on the Valuation of Landed Estates; including Rules and Data for Measuring and Estimating the Contents, Weights, and Values of Agricultural Produce and Timber, and the Values of Feeding Stuffs, Manures, and Labour; with Forms of Tenant-Right-Valuations, Lists of Local Agricultural Customs, Scales of Compensation under the Agricultural Holdings Act, &c. &c. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor. Second Edition, much Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour, contents, and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"An eminently practical handbook, full of practical tables and data of undoubted interest and value to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Farmer*.

### **Plantations and Underwoods.**

**POLE PLANTATIONS AND UNDERWOODS: A Practical Handbook on Estimating the Cost of Forming, Renovating, Improving, and Grubbing Plantations and Underwoods, their Valuation for Purposes of Transfer, Rental, Sale, or Assessment.** By TOM BRIGHT, Author of "The Agricultural Valuer's Assistant," &c. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"To valuers, foresters and agents it will be a welcome aid."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"Well calculated to assist the valuer in the discharge of his duties, and of undoubted interest and use both to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Kent Herald*.

**Hudson's Land Valuer's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT:** Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, elastic band, 4s.

"Of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmers' Journal*

**Ewart's Land Improver's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK OF FORMULÆ, TABLES, and MEMORANDA** required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By JOHN EWART, Land Surveyor and Agricultural Engineer. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather, gilt edges, with elastic band, 4s.

"A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator*.

**Complete Agricultural Surveyor's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND VALUER'S AND LAND IMPROVER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK.** Being of the above Two Works bound together. Leather, with strap, 7s. 6d.

**House Property.**

**HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY.** A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land, including the Law of Dilapidations and Fixtures; with Examples of all kinds of Valuations, Useful Information on Building, and Suggestive Elucidations of Fine Art. By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, 5s. cloth.

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal*.

"For all who have dealings with house property, this is an indispensable guide."—*Decoration*.

"Carefully brought up to date, and much improved by the addition of a division on fine art. . . . A well-written and thoughtful work."—*Land Agent's Record*.

**LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.**

**Private Bill Legislation and Provisional Orders.**

**HANDBOOK FOR THE USE OF SOLICITORS AND ENGINEERS** Engaged in Promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders, for the Authorization of Railways, Tramways, Works for the Supply of Gas and Water, and other undertakings of a like character. By L. LIVINGSTON MACASSEY, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, M.Inst.C.E.; Author of "Hints on Water Supply." Demy 8vo, 950 pp., 25s. cl.

"The author's double experience as an engineer and barrister has enabled him to approach the subject alike from an engineering and legal point of view."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

**Law of Patents.**

**PATENTS FOR INVENTIONS, AND HOW TO PROCURE THEM.** Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. HARDINGHAM, Assoc.Mem.Inst.C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, 1s. 6d. cloth.

**Labour Disputes.**

**INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION AND ARBITRATION:** An Historical Sketch, with Practical Suggestions for the Settlement of Labour Disputes. By J. S. JEANS, Author of "Railway Problems," "England's Supremacy," &c. Crown 8vo, 200 pp., 2s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

**Pocket-Book for Sanitary Officials.**

**THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK:** A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D. (Lond.), &c., Author of "Hygiene and Public Health." Fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth, red edges, rounded corners. [Just published.]

"A mine of condensed information of a pertinent and useful kind on the various subjects of which it treats. The matter seems to have been carefully compiled and arranged for facility of reference, and it is well illustrated by diagrams and woodcuts. The different subjects are succinctly but fully and scientifically dealt with."—*The Lancet*.

"Ought to be welcome to those for whose use it is designed, since it practically boils down a reference library into a pocket volume. . . . It combines, with an uncommon degree of efficiency, the qualities of accuracy, conciseness and comprehensiveness."—*Scotsman*.

"An excellent publication, dealing with the scientific, technical and legal matters connected with the duties of medical officers of health and sanitary inspectors. The work is replete with information."—*Local Government Journal*.

**A Complete Epitome of the Laws of this Country.**

**EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER: A Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity.** By A BARRISTER. Thirty-first Edition, carefully Revised, and including the Legislation of 1893. Comprising (amongst other Acts) the *Voluntary Conveyances Act, 1893*; the *Married Women's Property Act, 1893*; the *Trustee Act, 1893*; the *Savings Bank Act, 1893*; the *Barbed Wire Act, 1893*; the *Industrial and Provident Societies Act, 1893*; the *Hours of Labour of Railway Servants Act, 1893*; the *Fertiliser and Feeding Stuffs Act, 1893*, &c., as well as the *Betting and Loans (Infants) Act, 1892*; the *Gaming Act, 1892*; the *Shop Hours Act, 1892*; the *Conveyancing and Real Property Act, 1892*; the *Small Holdings Act, 1892*; and many other new Acts. Crown 8vo, 700 pp., price 6s. 8d. (saved at every consultation!), strongly bound in cloth. [Just published.]

\* \* The Book will be found to comprise (amongst other matter)—

THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—LANDLORD AND TENANT—VENDORS AND PURCHASERS—PARTNERS AND AGENTS—COMPANIES AND ASSOCIATIONS—MASTERS, SERVANTS, AND WORKMEN—LEASES AND MORTGAGES—LIBEL AND SLANDER—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—BONDS AND BILLS OF SALE—CHEQUES, BILLS, AND NOTES—RAILWAY AND SHIPPING LAW—BANKRUPTCY AND INSURANCE—BORROWERS, LENDERS, AND SURETIES—CRIMINAL LAW—PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS—COUNTY COUNCILS—MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—PARISH LAW, CHURCH-WARDENS, ETC.—PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES—COPYRIGHT AND PATENTS—TRADE MARKS AND DESIGNS—HUSBAND AND WIFE, DIVORCE, ETC.—TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS—GUARDIAN AND WARD, INFANTS, ETC.—GAME LAWS AND SPORTING—HORSES, HORSE DEALING, AND DOGS—INN-KEEPERS, LICENSING, ETC.—FORMS OF WILLS, AGREEMENTS ETC. ETC

☞ The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby to dispense, as far as possible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrongs and grievances which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress; and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a SIX-AND-EIGHTPENCE may be saved; many a wrong redressed; many a right reclaimed; many a law suit avoided; and many an evil abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and has also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments.

\* \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"It is a complete code of English Law, written in plain language, which all can understand. Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times*.

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine*.

"A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe*.

"This excellent handbook. . . . Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury*.

"A concise, cheap and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may understand."—*Figaro*.

"A dictionary of legal facts well put together. The book is a very useful one."—*Spectator*.

"A work which has long been wanted, which is thoroughly well done, and which we most cordially recommend."—*Sunday Times*.

"The latest edition of this popular book ought to be in every business establishment, and on every library table."—*Sheffield Post*.

"A complete epitome of the law; thoroughly intelligible to non-professional readers."

*Bell's Life*.

**Legal Guide for Pawnbrokers.**

**THE PAWNBROKERS', FACTORS' AND MERCHANTS' GUIDE TO THE LAW OF LOANS AND PLEDGES.** With the Statutes and a Digest of Cases. By H. C. FOLKARD, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

**The Law of Contracts.**

**LABOUR CONTRACTS: A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services.** By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, Appendix of Statutes by T. F. UTTLEY, Solicitor. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

**The Factory Acts.**

**SUMMARY OF THE FACTORY AND WORKSHOP ACTS (1878-1891).** For the Use of Manufacturers and Managers. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELS. (Reprinted from "FACTORY ACCOUNTS.") Crown 8vo, 6d. sewed.





University of British Columbia Library

# DUE DATE

DR.

tis

Ec

68

"T

of est

IRE

Tr

on

Pr

"Ir

FA

tic

Fa

Fe

75

"M

const

handl

FA

sti

Sc

"T

build

BA

tic

A

ba

Jc

"V

FI

tic

D

m

"A

can l

AG

ET-6

on

in

Produce, Stock, &c.

By Professor John Scott.

Illustrations, 1s. 6d.

"A sound and useful introduction to the duties of the land surveyor."

[Athenæum.

**FARM ENGINEERING, THE COMPLETE TEXT-**

**BOOK OF.** By Professor John Scott. Comprising the above

Seven Volumes bound together. In one Vol., 1,150 pp., with

600 Illustrations, 12s., half-bound.

"A copy of this work should be treasured up in every library where the

owner thereof is in any way connected with land."—*Farm and Home.*

•

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

A SELECTION FROM WEALE'S SERIES.

PRINTED AND PLANT PROPAGATION  
FARMERS AND ESTATE

AGRICULTURE  
ECONOMY

THE LONDON

MacMILLAN  
FORESTRY

AUG 30 1973

AGRICULTURE  
LIBRARY

